Introduction

Thank you for purchasing SoftBank 820SH/821SH.

This guide is for SoftBank 820SH and 821SH.

- For proper handset use, read this guide beforehand.
- Keep this guide in a convenient place for reference.
- Accessible SoftBank services may vary by service area, subscription, etc.

SoftBank 820SH and 821SH are compatible with 3G network technology.

Notes

- Copying this guide in whole or part without authorization is prohibited.
- Guide content is subject to change without prior notice.
- Efforts have been made to ensure the accuracy and clarity of this guide. Please contact Customer Service, General Information (P.14-39) about unclear or missing information.

Chapter Contents At A Glance

Getting Started	1
Basic Operations	2
Calling	3
Messaging	4
Yahoo! Keitai & PC Site Browser	5
Digital TV	6
Camera & Imaging	7
Media Player & S! Applications	8
Handy Extras	9
Communication Services	10
Handset Security	11
Connectivity & File Backup	12
Handset Customization	13
Appendix	14



Most operation descriptions are based on default settings with handset open (**P.1-2**) in Standby (**P.1-8**).

Operations and results may differ by handset status.

Sample screenshots, etc. are provided for reference only.

Actual handset windows, menus, etc. may differ in appearance.

•"(Japanese)" appears next to functions or applications which require Japanese ability to use as intended.

Guide Usage Notes ii Table of Contents v Safety Precautions vi	3 Calling Voice Calling3-2 Video Calling3-4 Speed Dial3-5	6 Digital 1 Digital TV TV Player TV Timer
### Getting Started Handset Parts	Call Log 3-6 Call Time & Call Cost 3-7 Optional Services 3-8 Additional Functions 3-10 Emergency Calls 3-14 4 Messaging 4-2 Sending Messages 4-4	Additional Fu Camera Camera Photo Camera Video Camera Shooting Mod Editing Image Printing
Security Codes 1-12 2 Basic Operations 2-2 Menu Operations 2-2 Multi Job 2-3 Simple Menu 2-4 Font Size 2-5 Standby Display Options 2-6 Custom Screens 2-8	Additional Functions	Additional Fu Media Player. Music Video Playlists Editing Video S! Application
Handset Responses 2-9 Text Entry 2-10 User Dictionary 2-15 Phone Book 2-16 Mail Groups 2-19 Data Folder 2-20 Memory Card 2-23 Additional Functions 2-25	Yahoo! Keitai	Additional Fu 9 Handy E Calendar & Ta Notepad Expenses Me Voice Record Osaifu-Keitai [®] Calculator

6 Digital TV
Digital TV6-2
TV Player6-7
TV Timer6-9
Additional Functions6-10
7 Camera & Imaging
Camera7-2
Photo Camera7-4
Video Camera7-5
Shooting Modes7-6
Editing Images7-8
Printing7-11
Additional Functions7-12
Mad's Diagram of Ol Assil's d'ass
8 Media Player & S! Applications
Media Player8-2
Music8-4
Video8-6
Playlists8-8
Editing Video8-9
S! Applications8-12
Additional Functions8-14
9 Handy Extras
•
Calendar & Tasks9-2
Notepad9-7
Expenses Memo9-8
Voice Recorder9-9
Osaifu-Keitai®/S! FeliCa9-10
Calculator9-13

Alarms 9-14
Wakeup TV 9-16
Hour Minder 9-18
World Clock 9-19
Stopwatch9-20
Countdown Timer 9-21
S! Cast 9-22
Document Viewer 9-23
e-Books9-24
Scan Barcode 9-25
Create QR Code 9-26
Scan Card 9-27
Text Scanner 9-28
Additional Functions 9-29
10 Communication Services
10 Communication Services S! Friend's Status
S! Friend's Status 10-2
S! Friend's Status 10-2 S! Circle Talk 10-5 Near Chat 10-8
S! Friend's Status 10-2 S! Circle Talk 10-5 Near Chat 10-8 11 Handset Security
S! Friend's Status 10-2 S! Circle Talk 10-5 Near Chat 10-8 11 Handset Security 11-2
S! Friend's Status 10-2 S! Circle Talk 10-5 Near Chat 10-8 11 Handset Security
S! Friend's Status 10-2 S! Circle Talk 10-5 Near Chat 10-8 11 Handset Security 11-2 4 Connectivity & File Backup 11-2 12 Infrared 12-2
S! Friend's Status 10-2 S! Circle Talk 10-5 Near Chat 10-8 11 Handset Security Handset Security 11-2 Connectivity & File Backup
S! Friend's Status 10-2 S! Circle Talk 10-5 Near Chat 10-8 11 Handset Security 11-2 4 Connectivity & File Backup 11-2 12 Infrared 12-2
S! Friend's Status 10-2 S! Circle Talk 10-5 Near Chat 10-8 11 Handset Security 11-2 Handset Security 11-2 12 Connectivity & File Backup 12-2 Bluetooth® 12-6
S! Friend's Status 10-2 S! Circle Talk 10-5 Near Chat 10-8 11 Handset Security 11-2 Handset Security 11-2 12 Connectivity & File Backup 11-2 Infrared 12-2 Bluetooth® 12-6 Mass Storage 12-10

13 Handset Customization
Phone Settings13-2
Display 13-3
Ringtones & Sounds13-5
Text Entry & Phone Book 13-6
Calling 13-7
Messaging 13-8
Yahoo! Keitai & PC Site Browser 13-10
Digital TV 13-11
Camera & Media Player 13-13
S! Applications 13-14
Handy Extras 13-15
Communication Services 13-16
Connectivity 13-17
Reset 13-18
14 Appendix
USIM Card 14-2
USIM Card 14-2 Battery 14-4
Battery14-4
Battery14-4 Software Update14-5
Battery
Battery
Battery 14-4 Software Update 14-5 Troubleshooting 14-6 Key Assignments 14-9 Pager Codes 14-11
Battery 14-4 Software Update 14-5 Troubleshooting 14-6 Key Assignments 14-9 Pager Codes 14-11 Character Codes 14-12
Battery 14-4 Software Update 14-5 Troubleshooting 14-6 Key Assignments 14-9 Pager Codes 14-11 Character Codes 14-12 Specifications 14-18
Battery 14-4 Software Update 14-5 Troubleshooting 14-6 Key Assignments 14-9 Pager Codes 14-11 Character Codes 14-12
Battery 14-4 Software Update 14-5 Troubleshooting 14-6 Key Assignments 14-9 Pager Codes 14-11 Character Codes 14-12 Specifications 14-18 Menu List 14-24

Accessories

■ Battery (SHBBH1)







- Use specified Charger (sold separately) only.
- For accessory-related information, please contact SoftBank Customer Center, General Information (P.14-39).
- Utility Software is designed exclusively for 820SH and 821SH. Download newest versions via SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp. Website (P.14-22).
- To listen to audio, use specified Headphones (sold separately) only.

Safety Precautions

- Read safety precautions before using handset.
- Observe precautions to avoid injury to self or others, or damage to property.
- SoftBank is not liable for any damages resulting from use of this product.

Before Using Handset

■ Symbols

Make sure you thoroughly understand these symbols before reading on. Symbols and their meanings are described below:



DANGER

Great risk of death or serious injury from improper use



WARNING

Risk of death or serious injury from improper use



CAUTION

Risk of injury or damage to property from improper use



Compulsor

Compulsory Actions

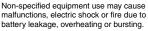


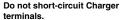
Attention Required



Handset, Battery & Charger

Use specified battery and Charger only (P.v, P.1-7).





Keep metal objects away from Charger terminals. Keep handset away from jewelry. Battery may leak, overheat, burst or ignite causing injury. Use a case to carry battery.

Battery

Prevent injury from battery leakage, breakage or fire. Do not:

- Heat or dispose of battery in fire
- Open/modify/disassemble battery
- Damage or solder battery
- Use a damaged or warped battery
- Use non-specified charger (P.1-7)
- Force battery into handset
- Charge battery near fire or sources of heat; or expose it to extreme heat
- · Use battery for other equipment

If battery fluid gets in eyes, do not rub; rinse with water and consult a doctor immediately.

Eyes may be severely damaged.



Handset, Battery & Charger

Do not insert foreign objects into the handset or Charger.

Do not insert metal or flammable objects into handset or Charger; may cause fire or electric shock. Keep out of children's reach.

Keep handset out of rain or extreme humidity.

Fire or electric shock may result.

Keep handset away from liquid-filled containers.

Keep the handset and Charger away from chemicals or liquids; fire or electric shock may result.

Do not place battery or handset in ovens, microwave ovens, etc.

Battery or other parts may leak, burst, overheat or ignite; may cause malfunction, accident or injury.

Do not disassemble or modify handset or related hardware.

- Do not open handset or Charger; may cause electric shock or injury. Contact SoftBank Customer Center, Customer Assistance for repairs.
- Do not modify handset or Charger; fire or electric shock may result.

If an abnormality occurs, or water/ foreign matter is inside handset:

If handset emits an unusual sound, smoke or odor, or if water or foreign matter is inside it, discontinue use; may cause fire or electric shock. Turn off handset, remove battery and unplug AC Charger; contact SoftBank Customer Center. Customer Assistance.

Keep handset off and Charger disconnected near gas stations or places with fire/explosion risk. Handset use near petrochemicals or other flammables may cause fire/explosion; turn handset off before using S! FeliCa at gas stations (cancel IC Card Lock beforehand).

Do not subject handset or Charger to strong shocks or impacts.

- Avoid strong shocks to AC Charger while it is plugged into the outlet; may cause malfunction or injury.
- Strong shocks or impacts to handset or Charger may cause malfunction or injury.
 Should handset be damaged, remove battery then contact SoftBank Customer Center, Customer Assistance. Discontinue handset use; fire or electric shock may occur.











Handset

Take measures to prevent accidents.



- Do not use handset while driving; park beforehand. Phone use while driving is prohibited by the Road Traffic Law (revised November 1, 2004).
- Do not use Headphones while driving or cycling. Accidents may result.
- Moderate volume outside, especially near road/rail crossings, etc. to avoid accidents.

Do not swing handset by strap. May result in injury or breakage.



Turn handset power off before boarding aircraft.

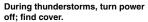


Using wireless devices aboard aircraft may cause electronic malfunctions or endanger aircraft operation.

Adjust vibration and ringtone settings:



Users with a heart condition/pacemaker/ defibrillator should adjust handset settings accordingly.

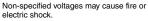




There is a risk of lightning strike or electric shock.

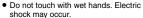
Charger

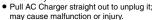
Use only the specified voltage.



• AC Charger: AC 100V-240V Input

Charger care





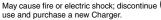
- may cause malfunction or injury.
 Do not use multiple cords in one outlet; may cause excess heat/fire.
- Do not bend, twist, pull or set objects on cord. Exposed wire may cause fire or electric shock.

Do not short-circuit Charger terminals.

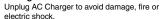


May cause overheating, fire or electric shock. Keep metal away from terminals.

Damaged AC Charger cord:



During thunderstorms:



Charger use and children:

May cause electric shock/injury; keep out of reach.



Battery

 If battery does not charge properly, stop trying. Battery may overheat, burst or ignite.



 At signs of a battery leak, avoid fire sources. It may catch fire or burst.

If there is abnormal odor, excessive heat, discoloration or distortion, remove battery from handset.

It may leak, overheat or explode.



Handset Use & Electronic Medical Equipment

This section is based on "Guidelines on the Use of Radio Communications Equipment such as Cellular Telephones and Safeguards for Electronic Medical Equipment" (Electromagnetic Compatibility Conference, April 1997) and "Report of Investigation of the Effects of Radio Waves on Medical Equipment, etc." (Association of Radio Industries and Businesses, March 2001).

Persons with implanted pacemaker/ defibrillator should keep handset more than 22 cm away.



Radio waves can interfere with implanted pacemakers or defibrillators causing such devices to malfunction.

Turn handset off in crowds or trains where persons with implanted pacemaker/defibrillator may be near.



Radio waves can interfere with implanted pacemakers or defibrillators causing such devices to malfunction.

Observe these rules inside medical facilities:



- Do not enter an operating room or an Intensive or Coronary Care Unit while carrying a handset.
- Keep handset off in hospitals, including lobbies.
- Obey medical facility rules on mobile phone use.

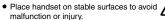
Consult electronic medical equipment vendor on radio wave effects.



A CAUTION

Handset, Battery & Charger

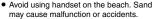
Handset care



- Keep handset away from oily smoke or steam. Fire or accidents may result.
- Cold air from air conditioners may condense, resulting in leakage or burnout.
- Keep handset away from heat/direct sunlight (e.g., inside vehicles, etc.).
 Warping, discoloration or fire may occur.
 Battery shape may be affected.
- Keep handset out of extremely cold places to avoid malfunction or accidents.
- Keep handset away from fire sources to avoid malfunction or accidents

Usage environment

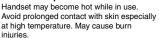
 Excessive dust may prevent heat release and cause burnout or fire.



 Keep handset away from credit cards, telephone cards, etc. to avoid data loss.

Handset

Handset temperature



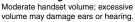


Avoid leaving handset in extreme heat (inside vehicles, etc.).



Handset may become hot to the touch, leading to burn injuries.

Volume settings





Inside vehicles

Handset use may cause electronic equipment to malfunction.



If you experience any skin irritation associated with handset use, discontinue handset use and consult a doctor.



Metal and other materials (P.14-18) may cause skin irritation, rashes, or itchiness depending on your physical condition.

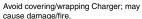
Charger

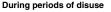
AC Charger cord

- Grasp plug (not cord) to disconnect AC Charger. May cause fire/electric shock.
- Keep cord away from heaters. Exposed wire may cause fire or electric shock.
- Stop use if plug is hot or improperly connected. May cause fire/electric shock.



Always charge handset in a well-ventilated area.





Always unplug AC Charger after use.



Handset maintenance

Always disconnect AC Charger when cleaning handset.



Battery

Do not throw or abuse battery. Battery may overheat, burst or ignite.



Do not leave battery in direct sunlight or inside a closed vehicle; may reduce battery performance or overheat. An overheated battery may cause fire.



Do not expose battery to liquids. Performance may deteriorate.



If battery fluid contacts skin or clothes, rinse with clean water immediately.



Do not dispose of an exhausted battery with ordinary refuse; always tape over battery terminals before disposal. Take battery to a SoftBank shop, or follow the local disposal regulations.



Keep battery out of children's reach.



- Charge battery in ambient temperatures between 5°C and 35°C; outside this range, battery may leak/overheat and performance may deteriorate.
 - $\overline{\mathbb{V}}$
- If your child is using handset, explain all instructions and supervise usage.
- If there is abnormal odor or excessive heat, stop using battery and call SoftBank Customer Center, Customer Assistance.
- Charge battery at least once every six months; an uncharged battery may become unusable

General Notes

General Use

- SoftBank is not liable for any damages resulting from accidental loss/alteration of handset or Memory Card data. Keep a copy of Phone Book entries, etc. in a separate place.
- Handset transmissions may be disrupted inside buildings, tunnels or underground, or when moving into/out of such places.
- Use handset without disturbing others.
- Handsets are radios as stipulated by the Radio Law. Under the Radio Law, handsets must be submitted for inspection upon request.
- Handset use near landlines, TVs or radios may cause interference.
- Beware of eavesdropping.

Because this service is completely digital, the possibility of signal interception is greatly reduced. However, some transmissions may be overheard.

Eavesdropping

Deliberate/accidental interception of communications constitutes eavesdropping.

Inside Vehicles

- · Never use handset while driving.
- Do not park illegally to use handset.
- Handset use may affect a vehicle's electronic equipment.

Aboard Aircraft

Never use handset aboard aircraft (keep power off). Handset use may impair aircraft operation.

Handset Care

- If handset is left with no battery or an exhausted one, data may be altered/lost. SoftBank is not liable for any resulting damages.
- Use handset between 5°C 35°C (35% 85% humidity).
- · Avoid extreme temperatures and direct sunlight.
- Exposing lens to direct sunlight may damage color filter and affect image color.
- Clean handset with dry, soft cloth. Using alcohol, thinner, etc. may damage it.

- · Avoid scratching handset Display.
- When closing handset, keep straps, etc. outside to avoid damaging the Display.
- Function Usage Limits

These functions are disabled after handset upgrade/replacement or service cancellation: Camera; Media Player; SI Applications; TV. After a period of disuse, these functions may be unusable; retrieve Network Information (P.13-17) to restore usability.

- Handset is not water-proof. Avoid exposure to liquids and high humidity (e.g., precipitation, perspiration, beach, cold air from air conditioning, toilet, bathroom, etc.).
- Avoid heavy objects or excessive pressure. May cause malfunction or injury.
 - Do not sit on handset in back pants pocket.
 - Do not place heavy objects on handset inside handbags, packs, etc.
- Connect only specified products to Headphone Port. Other devices may malfunction or cause damage.
- Always turn off handset before removing battery.

Copyrights

Copyright laws protect sounds, images, computer programs, databases, other materials and copyright holders. Duplicated material is limited to private use only. Use of materials beyond this limit or without permission of copyright holders may constitute copyright infringement, and be subject to criminal punishment. Comply with copyright laws when using images captured with handset camera.

The software contained in handset is copyrighted material; copyright, moral right and other related rights are protected by copyright laws. Do not copy, modify, alter, disassemble, decompile or reverse-engineer the software, and do not separate it from hardware in whole or part.

Licensed by QUALCOMM Incorporated under one or more of the following United States Patents and/or their counterparts in other nations: 4.901.307 5.490.165 5.056.109 5.504.773 5,101,501 5,506,865 5,109,390 5,511,073 5.228.054 5.535.239 5.267.261 5.544.196 5,267,262 5,568,483 5,337,338 5,600,754 5,414,796 5,657,420 5,416,797 5,659,569 5.710.784 5.778.338

Video recording and playback are based on MPEG-4. This product is licensed under the MPEG-4 Visual Patent Portfolio License for the personal and non-commercial use of a consumer to (i) encode video in compliance with the MPEG-4 Video Standard ("MPEG-4 Video") and/or (ii) decode MPEG-4 Video that was encoded by a consumer engaged in a personal and noncommercial activity and/or was obtained from a licensed video provider. No license is granted or implied for any other use. Additional information may be obtained from MPEG LA.

See http://www.mpegla.com.

This product is licensed under the MPEG-4 Systems Patent Portfolio License for encoding in compliance with the MPEG-4 Systems Standard, except that an additional license and payment of royalties are necessary for encoding in connection with (i) data stored or replicated in physical media which is paid for on a title by title basis and/or (ii) data which is paid for on a title by title basis and is transmitted to an end user for permanent storage and/or use. Such additional license may be obtained from MPEG LA, LLC.

See http://www.mpegla.com for additional details.



Handset employs RSA® BSAFE™ software developed by RSA Security

RSA is a registered trademark of RSA Security Inc.

BSAFE is a registered trademark of RSA Security Inc. in the United States and/or other countries.

This product is equipped with JBlend™ designed to accelerate the performance of Java™ Application. Powered by JBlend™. Copyright 1997-2007 Aplix



Corporation. All rights reserved.

JBlend and JBlend-related brands are trademarks or registered trademarks of Aplix Corporation in Japan and other countries.

Java and Java-related brands are trademarks or registered trademarks of Sun Microsystems, Inc. in the United States and other countries.



microSD™ and miniSD™ are trademarks of the SD Card Association

NetFront®

This product employs NetFront Browser (Internet browser) and NetFront SMIL Player developed by ACCESS Co., Ltd.

Copyright@ 1996-2007 ACCESS Co., Ltd. ACCESS and NetFront are trademarks or registered trademarks of ACCESS Co., Ltd. in Japan or other countries

This product includes a module developed by Independent JPEG Group.

IrSimple™. IrSS™ and IrSimpleShot™ are trademarks of the Infrared Data Association® Bluetooth is a registered trademark of the Bluetooth SIG, Inc.



The Bluetooth word mark and logos are owned by the Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks by SHARP is under license.

The frequency band utilized by handset Bluetooth® function is shared with industrial, scientific or medical equipment, including household microwave ovens, etc., and used by radio stations, amateur radio stations, etc. (hereinafter "other radio stations").

- 1 Before using Bluetooth®, visually confirm that no other radio stations sharing the same frequency band are in use nearby.
- 2 Should interference occur between handset and other radio stations, move or cancel Bluetooth[®] function immediately.
- 3 For additional information and support, contact us at the following number.

SoftBank Customer Center, General Information From a SoftBank handset, call toll free at 157 for General Information

From landlines, see P.14-39 "Customer Service."

This radio station utilizes 2.4 GHz band with FHSS modulation. Maximum transmission radius is 10 meters (32 feet).



Microsoft® Word is a product name of Microsoft Corporation in the United States.
Microsoft, PowerPoint and Excel are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.

Powered by Mascot Capsule®/Micro3D Edition™. Mascot Capsule is a registered trademark of HI Corporation.

©2002-2007 HI Corporation. All rights reserved.

FeliCa is a contactless IC card technology developed by Sony Corporation. FeliCa is a registered trademark of Sony Corporation.

is a registered trademark of FeliCa Network, Inc.

Osaifu-Keitai is a registered trademark of NTT DoCoMo, Inc.

QR Code is a registered trademark of DENSO WAVE INCORPORATED.

This product employs Adobe® Flash® Lite™ technology developed by Adobe Systems Incorporated. Copyright® 1995-2007 Adobe Macromedia Software LLC. All rights reserved.

ADOBE* / FLASH*L ENABLED

Adobe and Flash are either trademarks or registered trademarks of Adobe Systems Incorporated in the United States and/or other countries.

picsel

Document Viewer is enabled by Picsel Technologies. Picsel, Picsel Powered, Picsel Viewer, Picsel File Viewer.

Picsel Document Viewer, Picsel PDF Viewer and the Picsel cube logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of Picsel Technologies Ltd.

Chaku-Uta and Chaku-Uta Full are registered trademarks of Sony Music Entertainment (Japan) Inc.

BookSurfing $^{\!\otimes}$ is a registered trademark of CELSYS Inc., Voyager Japan, Inc. and INFOCITY Inc.

SOFTBANK, SoftBank and the SoftBank logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of SOFTBANK CORP, in Japan and other countries.

Yahoo! and the Yahoo! and Y! logos are trademarks or registered trademarks of Yahoo! Inc.

CP8 PATENT

Video Call, S! Application, Custom Screen, Sky Mail, Movie Sha-mail, Sha-mail, 3D Pictogram, Input Memory, Near Chat, Multi Job, S! Mail, Arrange Mail, Feeling Mail, S! Cast, S! Town, S! Loop, PC Site Browser, Weather Indicator, S! Quick News, S! Addressbook Back-up, S! Circle Talk, S! Friend's Status, Lifestyle-Appli, S! Familiar Usability, S! Music Connect and Secure Remote Lock are trademarks or registered trademarks of SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp.

Other company and product names mentioned herein are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective owners.

Specific Absorption Rate (SAR)

820SH and 821SH meet the government's requirements for exposure to radio waves.

These requirements are based on scientific basis to assure that radio waves emitted from mobile phones and other handheld wireless devices do not affect human health. They require that the Specific Absorption Rate (SAR), which is the unit of measurement for the amount of radiofrequency absorbed by the body, shall not exceed 2 W/kg*. This limit includes a substantial safety margin designed to assure the safety of all persons, regardless of age or health, and meets the international standard set by International Commission on Non-Ionizing Radiation Protection (ICNIRP) in cooperation with World Health Organization (WHO).

All mobile phones, prior to product launch, must be certified as compliant with government requirements as stipulated by the Radio Law. 820SH and 821SH have been granted Technical Regulations Conformity Certification by TELECOM ENGINEERING CENTER. The highest SAR value is 1.110 W/kg for 820SH, and 0.949 W/kg for 821SH. These values were obtained by TELECOM ENGINEERING CENTER as part of the certification process. SAR tests were conducted with handset transmitting at its highest certified power level in accordance with testing methods set by the government. While there may be differences between the SAR levels for various handsets, they all meet the governmental requirements for safe exposure. The actual SAR level of the handset while operating can be well below the highest value. This is because the handset is designed to operate at multiple power levels so as to use only the power required to reach the Network.

Additional information on SAR can be obtained on the following Websites.

Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications http://www.tele.soumu.go.jp/e/ele/index.htm Association of Radio Industries and Businesses (ARIB) http://www.arib-emf.org/initiation/sar.html (Japanese)

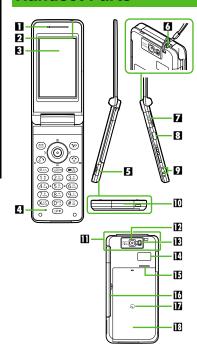
*Requirements are stipulated in Radio Law (Ordinance Regulating Radio Equipment, Article 14-2)

Handset Parts	1-2
Display	1-4
Indicators	1-4
Viewing Display	1-6
Charging Battery	1-7
Power On/Off	1-8

Keypad Lock	1-9
My Details	1-10
My Number	1-10
Mobile Manners	1-11
Security Codes	1-12



Handset Parts



- **■** Earpiece
- 2 Small Light
- Display
- Microphone
- Headphone Port (with Port Cover)
- Strap Eyelet
- Memory Card Slot (with Slot Cover)
- Infrared Port
- 2 Charger Terminal
- III Internal Antenna Location
- External Camera (lens cover)
- Portrait/Macro Selector
 External Display
- E Speaker
- Antenna (for TV reception)
- Battery Cover
 - Do not cover or place stickers, etc. over Internal Antenna area.
 - Replace Port/Slot Cover after Port/Slot use.

Display Positions

Handset Closed



Handset is closed.

Handset Open



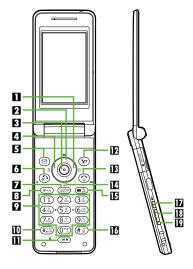
Handset is open. Place or answer calls, enter text, etc.

When Carrying Handset

 Keep Display closed to avoid damaging the handset/Display.

Handset Keys

Keys are indicated in this guide as shown.



■ Multi Selector (right) ⊙

Open records of Received Calls.

Multi Selector (up) Open Standby Window.

Center Key

Open Main Menu. Long Press to activate/cancel Keypad Lock.

☑ Multi Selector (left)
⊙

Open records of Dialled Numbers.

Open Messaging menu. Long Press to open S! Mail Composition window.

Start Key 🗐

Open records of All Calls.

Clear/Back Key

Play Answer Phone messages. Long Press to activate/cancel Answer Phone.

Shortcuts & A/a Key (PA)
Open Shortcuts menu.

Enter numbers to place calls or access functions (Quick Operations). Long Press to use function shortcuts.

★ Key ★☆

Long Press to open My Status.

III Multi Job/Manner Key ②

Toggle handset modes. Long Press to activate/cancel Manner mode

[E] Yahoo! Keitai Key [9]
Connect to Yahoo! Keitai portal. Long
Press to open Yahoo! Keitai menu.

E Power On/Off Key ⑤
Toggle Standby display. Long Press to turn handset power off.

Multi Selector (down)

Open Phone Book. Long Press to create new Phone Book entries.

IE TV/Text Key ■3

Activate TV. Long Press to open Change Menu window.

I # Key **# ■**

Long Press to activate/cancel Manner mode.

Side Keys

S! Circle Talk Key

[Open] Use S! Circle Talk.

☑ Volume Up Key
☑

[Open] Increase Earpiece Volume. [Closed] Scroll indicators on External Display. Long Press to check S! FeliCa balance.

Indicators

Display Indicators

■ Basic Status



Signal strength
Packet transmission available
Battery strength (may appear instead.)

■ Function Status



Active S! Application
Paused S! Application
Wusic playback in progress
TV recording in progress
Memory Card in use
Memory Card formatting

TV Timer/TV Recording Timer set

Music playback in progress (via Bluetooth®)

Multiple functions (Multi Job) active

■ Notifications



Unread mail
Unread Delivery Report

Answer Phone active & message recorded

Answer Phone canceled & message recorded

New Voicemail

Unread S! Cast info

Software Update result

Upread St Quick News info

Contents Key received

Unread St Friend's Status

onread S! Friend's Status notification

Warnings

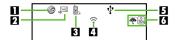


Mail memory low

Message delivery failure

Memory Card unusable/ misinserted

Transmissions



Waiting/packet transmission in

progress

SSL browsing in progress

Packet transmission protocol ready

Receiving mail

Sending mail

S! Friend's Status or

S! Friend's Status online

S! Friend's Status registration request received

Software Update in progress

☐ ☐ Infrared transmission ready

USB Cable connected

Bluetooth® transmission ready

Bluetooth® transmission in

progress

Bluetooth® talk in progress

O S! Addressbook Back-up transmission in progress

PC Site Browser in use

Weather Indicator

6

^{*}The more bars the better.

■ Settings



Offline Mode active Ä Answer Phone active Call Forwarding or Voicemail active 3 (forwarding condition: Always) 4 Hour Minder active Alarm set 5 包 Schedule (Alarm set) 1 Schedule (Alarm unset) (9) Show Secret Data active 6 Password Lock active Ringtone (Silent) 7 Ringtone (Increasing Volume) Vibration active 15 Keypad Lock active Manner mode active 9 ♣ Drive mode active Original mode active (2) IC Card Lock active

Auto Answer or Remote Monitor

active

External Display Indicators

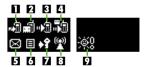
Basic Status



	Signal strength*
3	Battery strength

*The more bars the better.

■ Notifications



	·	Missed Calls
2	•	Answer Phone message recorded
3	n C	Missed Call Notification
4		New Voicemail
5	\boxtimes	New mail
6	Ξ	New Delivery Report
7	٠Ŷ	Contents Key received
8	(<u>k</u>)	Unread S! Cast info
9	ψÛ	Weather Indicator update

■ Warnings



	₽₫	Message delivery failure
2	Ϋ́×	S! Cast info reception failure

■ Handset Status



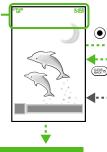
	Д	Alarm
2	B	Schedule Alarm
3	lacksquare	Task Alarm
4	\$	Bluetooth® Notification
5	Ą	TV Alarm (watch)
6	₽	TV Alarm (record)
7	0	Unread S! Friend's Status notification

Viewing Display

Standby

Handset powers on and enters Standby.

 Indicators (signal strength, battery strength, etc.) appear.



 \odot

Menu Navigation

Select an item and press

to open it; press (to return.



● Press ③ to return to Standby from function windows, menus, etc.

Information Window

Information window opens for Missed Calls, new mail, etc.

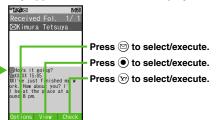


 Select an item and press to open it.



Softkeys

Functions/operations assigned to each key appear at the bottom of Display.



Display Backlight

 Display turns off after a period of inactivity. To activate Display Backlight, press (178) - (9m5).

For Information List

() → () Phone → () Information **→** •

Clearing Information List

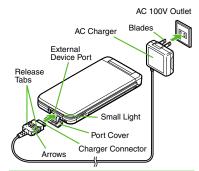
Reset → • • Yes → •

1-6

Charging Battery

Battery must be inserted to handset.

- Use specified AC Charger ZTDAA1 (sold separately) only. In this guide, ZTDAA1 is referred to as "AC Charger."
- Handset and AC Charger may warm during charging.



Important AC Charger Usage Notes

- Fold back blades after charging.
- Do not pull, bend or twist the cord.





- Connect AC Charger
 - With arrows up, insert connector until it clicks.
- Extend blades



- Plug AC Charger into AC outlet
 - Small Light illuminates red while charging.
 - When charging completes Small Light goes out.

Unplug AC Charger



- Pull AC Charger straight out.
- Disconnect handset
 - Squeeze release tabs to remove connector.
- Fold back blades and replace Port Cover

When Small Light Flashes

 Battery is not charging due to defect or terminal exhaustion; replace it with a new one.

USB Charge

 Connect handset (with power on) to PC via USB Cable to charge battery.

Handset Power On/Off

Power On

Follow these steps when powering on handset for the first time.



 After Power On Graphic, follow the steps below.



- **→** • • Language **→** •
- **♦** ③ *English* **♦** ⑤ (Long)
- → ③ (Long) → Change Menu window opens

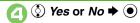




- My Details setup starts.
- Enter last name → ●

 Description

 Enter first name →
 - Change Menu display option confirmation appears.





Standby

• Choose *No* to enter Standby immediately after powering on.

When USIM Card is Not Installed

 Insert USIM Card appears; insert the card to use handset.

Retrieving Network Information

Handset initiates Network Information retrieval when 9, 9 or 0 is pressed for the first time.



- Choose Yes and press ①.
- Retrieve Network Information to use Network-related services and TV; retrieval automatically sets Clock.

Power Off



⑥ (Long)

 After Power Off Graphic, handset shuts down.

Advanced

Date & Time (P.13-2) Network (P.13-17)

Keypad Lock

Lock handset keys and prevent accidental operation/function activation.





Keypad Lock is activated.

When Keypad Lock is Active

- Incoming calls temporarily cancel Keypad Lock. To answer a call, press (3). Keypad lock reactivates after the call.
- ③ does not turn off handset power.

Canceling Keypad Lock

(Long)

My Number





• Handset phone number and the name entered at initial setup appear.



Mobile Manners

Please use your handset responsibly. Use these basic tips as a guide. Inappropriate handset use can be both dangerous and bothersome. Please take care not to disturb others when using your handset. Adjust handset use according to your surroundings.

- Turn it off in theaters, museums and other places where silence is the norm.
- Refrain from using it in restaurants, hotel lobbies, elevators, etc.
- · Observe signs and instructions regarding handset use aboard trains, etc.
- Refrain from use that interrupts the flow of pedestrian or vehicle traffic.

Manner Mode

Mutes most handset function sounds.





• Manner mode is set.

When Manner Mode is Active

- Ringtones and other sounds are muted.
- Handset vibrates for transmissions/alerts.
- Shutter click still sounds at fixed volume.

Canceling Manner Mode

(Long)

Offline Mode

Temporarily suspends all transmissions.









Offline Mode is set.

Canceling Offline Mode

In €, () Off → (•)

Security Codes

These codes are required for handset use.

- Write down Security Codes.
- Do not reveal Security Codes. SoftBank is not liable for misuse or damages.

Handset Code	9999 by default; use or change some functions
Center Access Code	4-digit code selected at contract; access Optional Services via landlines or change contract details
Network Password	4-digit code selected at contract; restrict incoming/ outgoing calls (Call Barring)

Change Network Password as needed.

Incorrect Code Entry

- Handset code is incorrect! appears; try again.
- If Network Password is incorrectly entered three times consecutively, Call Barring settings are locked. To resolve, Network Password and Center Access Code must be changed.

Changing Handset Code









Chng Handset Code



Enter current Handset Code



Enter new Handset Code





Re-enter new Handset Code

Menu Operations	2-2
Handset Menus	2-2
Multi Job	
Toggling Active Functions	2-3
Simple Menu	2-4
Using Simplified Menus	
Font Size	2-5
Changing Font Size	2-5
Standby Display Options	2-6
Custom Screens	2-8
Handset Responses	2-9
Customizing Handset Responses .	2-9
Text Entry	2-10
Characters	2-10
Entering Characters	2-11
Editing Characters	2-14

Jser Dictionary	. 2-15
Saving Frequently Used Words	2-15
Phone Book	. 2-16
Creating Phone Book Entries	2-16
Using Phone Book Entries	2-18
Mail Groups	. 2-19
Creating Groups for Broadcast Mail	2-19
Data Folder	. 2-20
Opening Files	2-21
Managing Files & Folders	2-22
Memory Card	. 2-23
Using Memory Card	2-23
Additional Functions	. 2-25

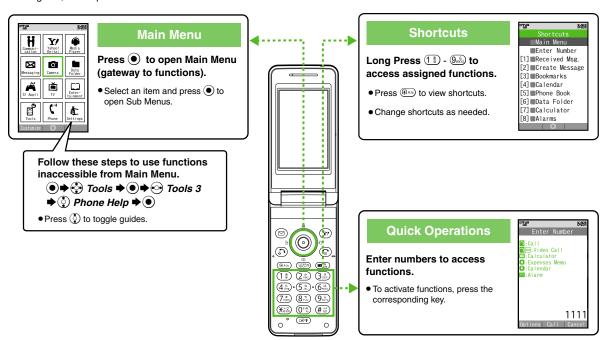


Basic Operations



Handset Menus

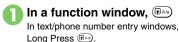
In Standby, access functions from Main Menu or via Quick Operation/Shortcuts. In this guide, most operations start from Main Menu.



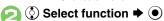


Toggling Active Functions

Access a function in Shortcuts menu while another is active. (Multi Job)









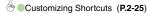
Menu/window opens.





- - When a confirmation appears, follow onscreen prompts.







Using Simplified Menus

Activate Simple Menu to reduce available handset functions and simplify menus.

Messaging	Received Msg.
	Create Msg.
	Drafts
	Templates
	Sent Messages
	Unsent Msg.
	Create SMS
Phone	Phone Book
	Add New Entry
	Play Messages
	Answer Phone
	Call VM
	My Details
	Speed Dial
Camera	=
Convenient Tool	Calendar
	Alarms
	Calculator
	Assignment
	S! Friend's Status
	S! Circle Talk
	Change Menu
Data Folder	-
TV	-

Activating Simple Menu





(Long)











While Simple Menu is Active

· Clock and fonts are enlarged and Calendar is hidden.

While Using a Function Not Available in Simple Menu

• Simple Menu activation is disabled. End the function and retry.

Key Assignments

(Long)	Change menu interface
⑥ (Long)	Turn handset on/off
Y 2)	Use Yahoo! Keitai
	Open Messaging menu
(Long)	Create S! Mail message
(3)	Open All Calls
⊙	Open Dialled No.
⊙	Open Received Calls
(5)	Open Calendar
②	Open Phone Book
② (Long)	Create Phone Book entry
(Long)	Activate/cancel Manner mode
(Long)	Activate/cancel Keypad Lock
CLEAR IN	Play Answer Phone message
(Long)	Activate/cancel Answer Phone

Canceling Simple Menu















Changing Font Size

Enlarging All Fonts

Activate Large Font Menu to enlarge fonts for menus, text entry, etc. as follows.









Canceling Large Font Menu In ②, ③ Standard Menu ▶ ●

Customizing Font Sizes



- ② ② Display → ●
- 🐧 🔇 Font Settings 🕈 💿



Font Settings Menu





🦒 🔇 Select size 🕈 💿

Changing Font Weight





② Select weight

◆ ●



Standby Display Options

Standby Window (Japanese)

In Standby, view S! Quick News or Calendar, access shortcut icons, and more.



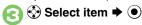


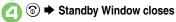
Standby Window

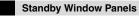




Press v to toggle panels.
 (Long Press v to toggle panels in reverse.)







Shortcut Panel



■ Calendar/Tag Panel



News Panel



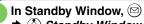
Member Panel



Shortcut Panel & Calendar/Tag Panel

■ To the left is an example of Shortcut Panel with all items checked (☑).

Panel Selection

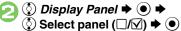


Standby Window





Standby Window Menu



→ (Y)

 Panels with ☑ (checked) appear in Standby Window.



Advanced

(P.2-25)

Using Tags

- In Calendar/Tag Panel, ③ (select row with □) ▶ ●
- Enter text → ●



Checking/Unchecking Tags

- ③ ▶ ⑤ Select tag ▶ ☑ ▶ ⓒ Check Note or Uncheck ▶ ⑥
- Checked tag (with ☑) turns gray.

Deleting Tag Notes

- ③ ♦ ② Select tag ♦ 🖾 ♦ ② Delete

 Note ♦ ④
- To delete all checked tags, follow these steps.
 - ♦ 🖾 ♦ ② Delete Checked Note♦ ●

Wallpaper

Some files may not be usable.

- ◆ ❖ Settings ◆ Phone Settings
- ② Display → ●



♦ Preset Pictures♦ ♦ Select image♦ ●

Using Data Folder Images

In ②, ③ (select folder) → ● ◆ ❖

- For images smaller or larger than Display, follow these steps.
- Select option → → ●

Selecting Images with Limited Usage Period

A confirmation appears. Choose *Yes* and press to proceed.

Setting Multiple Images

In Wallpaper menu, ② *Slide W paper* **→** ●



- ᢓ 🔇 Pattern Setting 🕈 💿
- Select pattern → ●

Selecting Source Folder
In ⊘, ③ Folder Setting → ● ◆ ③
Select folder → ●

Advanced

Custom Screens

Downloading Custom Screens

Follow these steps to download a Custom Screen using handset.

Read information (price, etc.) on Custom Screen download page.





Custom Screens Menu



 Handset connects to the Internet and *ħX9E* appears. Follow onscreen instructions.

Starting Download from Introduction Page In ②, ③ カスタモご紹介 * ● ● * ③ Yes * ●

Purchasing Contents Keys

To use fee-based Custom Screens, download Contents Keys to handset.

In Custom Screens menu,



• Select one with %.



🕞 🔇 Yes 🕈 💿

 Read through terms of service and follow onscreen instructions.

Custom Screen Setup

In Custom Screens menu,
(select Custom Screen)



Select one without %.



Advanced

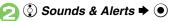


Accessing Source Sites Loading Interface Based on Previous Handsets (P.2-25)

Customizing Handset Responses

Ringtone







Sounds & Alerts Menu





Ringtone/videos Menu

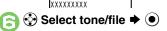
② Select item → ●

For *For New Message*, etc., select *Assign Tone* and press ①.









Playing Video for Incoming Transmissions In ⊕, ❖ Videos ▶ ● ❖ Select file ▶ ●

If Portion of File Content is Specifiable

• Start point selection window opens. Follow these steps to proceed.

After ⑤, ۞ (select start point) ▶ ⑥
Selecting Files with Limited Usage Period

 A confirmation appears. Choose Yes and press (a) to proceed.

Vibration

In Sounds & Alerts menu, ③ Vibration ▶ ●



S! Friend's Status





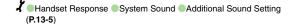
- 🕄 🔇 On 🕈 💿
 - ③ Vibration Pattern →
 - ullet To check vibration patterns, select one and press lacktriangle.
- Select pattern ▶ ●

Setting Ringtones to Control Vibration In ⊙, ② Link to Sound ▶ ● Precaution

 Cancel Vibration before connecting AC Charger to help avoid accidents.







Characters

Unless noted otherwise, text entry descriptions are for text entry windows.



Text Entry Window (Message Text)





Switching Entry Modes







Entry Mode List

Available entry modes appear.



Select mode → ●

• Entry Mode Indicators:

漢	Kanji (hiragana)		
ア/ア	Single/double-byte katakana		
A/a	Double-byte alphanumerics (upper/lower case)		
A/a	Single-byte alphanumerics (upper/lower case)		
1	Single-byte number		
区	Character Code		

Character Entry Basics

Use Keypad to enter characters. Multiple characters are assigned to each key. Press a key to toggle between character options for that key.

Example: In double-byte katakana entry, press (18) three times.



• Press (2) to toggle options in reverse.

To enter characters assigned to the same key, press () first.

Example: In single-byte alphanumerics mode, enter no.



Long Press a key to enter the current character and advance cursor.



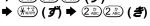


Entering Characters

Hiragana

Follow these steps to enter ### in kanji (hiragana) mode.



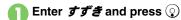






Kanji

Convert **すずき** to **鈴木**.





• In kanji (hiragana) mode, word suggestions change as hiragana is entered.









 Words likely to follow the entry appear based on previous entries.

When Target Word is Not Listed

• Press or v to segment hiragana to convert separately.

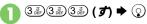
Phonetic Conversion

Enter reading in hiragana > 🖾 Selecting Multiple Converted Words

One-Hiragana Conversion

Enter the first hiragana to access previously selected words.

Example: 鈴木 was previously selected after conversion.







Select word/phrase → ●



Advanced

- Inserting Line Breaks Inserting Spaces Using Character Codes Using Pager Code Clearing Conversion Log (P.2-26)
- Disabling suggestions based on entered characters Disabling suggestions based on entered words Showing suggestions in single column (P.13-6)



Katakana

Follow these steps to switch to double-byte katakana mode and enter \vec{y} a \vec{y} .







Symbols & Pictograms

May not be available depending on the entry mode.





- In single-byte modes, Symbol List appears. To open Pictogram List, press .
- Select Symbol/
 Pictogram

 ●
 - Pictograms are double-byte even in single-byte modes.



Emoticons





③ Select emoticon **→** ●

Alternative Emoticon Entry Method

 In kanji (hiragana) mode, enter かおor a descriptive word such as カーいor ラール, then convert the entry.

EmoticonWordLink

• Immediately after inserting a descriptive word such as 嬉い or 悲い, corresponding emoticons may appear in the suggestion list.

Advanced



Inserting Phone Book Entry Items Undo Conversion or Recover Deleted Characters Changing Font Size Clearing Symbol/Pictogram Log (P.2-26) ●Hiding emoticons in suggestion list ●Lowering type priorities in suggestion list (P.13-6)

Enter .co.jp, http://, etc., easily.







 Extensions are single-byte even in double-byte entry modes.

Hiragana to Katakana/ Alphanumeric Conversion

Enter katakana and alphanumerics in kanji (hiragana) mode.

Example: To enter **PTA**Use Keypad inscriptions.





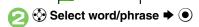


Quick Conversion (for Hiragana)

A list of word suggestions appears based on the key pressed.

Example: To enter 終電





One Hiragana Predictive Entry

 Enter hiragana and initiate Quick Conversion. Words starting with a hiragana in the same row appear. (Suggestions are preset by time blocks.)

 This proper Word Coll.

One Hiragana Word Call

 Enter the first hiragana of entries you used Quick Conversion for and press (*).



Editing Characters

Deleting & Editing

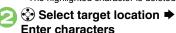


Select character ♦





The highlighted character is deleted.





Recovering Deleted Characters

• Press () once for each character after deletion. (Not available for Arrange Mail.)

Deleting All Text

• Long Press (at the end of text. To delete characters after cursor, select the first character of text and Long Press ...

Jumping to the End or Top of Text

Jump to End or Jump to Top **→** •

Copy/Cut & Paste



Select first character





• To change the start point, press (Y).



♦ Select end point **♦ ●**



- Select target location
 - (Long)
 - Text is entered.

Pasting Previously Cut/Copied Text

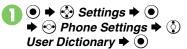
- Select target location → □ →
- Available when Paste List appears.



Saving Frequently Used Words

Saving Words (Japanese)

Saved words appear among suggestions.

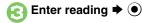




User Dictionary Menu







820SH/821SH Download Dictionary (Japanese)

Download specialized 820SH/821SH Download Dictionaries from Sharp Space Town Mobile Internet site. Activate dictionaries to improve handset character conversion. Dictionary words appear among suggestions.

Some dictionary files may not be usable.

In User Dictionary menu,

③ Acquire Dictionary ▶ ●



- Select number →
 - Select dictionary
 - **→** (
 - Existing dictionary is replaced.

Canceling Dictionary

In ②, ③ (select dictionary) → 🖾 → ⑤ Cancel → ⑥

Viewing Dictionary Information

In ②, ③ (select dictionary) → 🖾 →

③ Info • •



Creating Phone Book Entries

Enter a name, phone number and mail address (enter at least one of these items) and classify the entry.





- - **→** ③ First Name: **→** ●
 - **▶** Enter first name **▶**



 Characters entered for names (reading for kanji) appear.



- 🜏 🔇 Add Phone Number: 🖈 💽
 - → Enter phone number → ●
 - ♦ ③ Select icon ♦ ●



- To save additional phone numbers, repeat <a>E.
- 🔼 🔇 Add Email Address: 🕈 💿
 - ★ Enter mail address
 ◆ ●
 - ♦ ③ Select icon



 To save additional mail addresses, repeat ②.



- - Select Category → ●



Phone Book Entry Window



• Entry is saved to Phone Book.

Incoming Calls while Creating Entry

 Contents are temporarily saved. End the call to return.

Phone Book Memory Status

♠ ❖ Phone ♠ ⑥ ♠ ❖ Manage
 Entries ♠ ⑥ ♠ ❖ Memory Status
 ♠ ⑥



Advanced

Saving Other Information (P.2-27)

Customizing Handset Responses

Picture

In Phone Book entry window,
<a>♠ Picture: ▶ ●



② Assign Picture → ● → ○ → ○ Select image → ●

Personal Ringtone

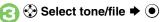
Set tone for calls from saved numbers.

In Phone Book entry window, ③ (select item, e.g., *Tone/ Video for Voice Call:*) ▶ ●





♦ Assign Tone → ●♦ Select folder → ●



Saving Secret Entries

Restrict access to Phone Book entries by saving them as Secret entries.

In Phone Book entry window,

③ Secret: ▶ ●



② ③ On → ●

Accessing Secret Entries

② → ☑ → ③ Unlock Temporarily →

● ► Enter Handset Code ► ●

Saving Numbers After Calls

After a call, save number to Phone Book.



When confirmation appears,

(☼) Yes ▶ ●



🔾 🔇 As New Entry 🕈 💿

→ Complete other fields

▶ (Y)

Saving to an Existing Entry
In ②, ③ As New Detail ▶ ● ♦ ❖
Select entry ▶ ● Complete other
fields ▶ ∞

Advanced

Setting Captured Image as Picture Changing Light Color/Vibration
Pattern Setting Incoming Mail Ring Time Customizing Response
by Category (P.2-27)

Changing default storage media for new entries Hiding confirmation after calls with unsaved numbers (P.13-6)



Using Phone Book Entries

Dialing via Phone Book



- Search method: By a-ka-sa-ta-na
- 🕥 🔇 Select entry 🕈 💿



😱 🔇 Select phone number



Using Other Options
In ②, ● ◆ ③ Select option ◆ ●

Changing Search Method

② ③ Sort Entries → ●



Select method ⇒ ●
• Phone Book Search Methods:

	By Reading	Shows entries that start with specified Reading
	By Category	Opens entries in the specified Category
•	By a-ka-sa-ta-na	Shows entries with Readings that start with katakana in the specified row

Opening from Other Functions

Example: Enter a recipient via Phone Book when sending a message.



Select Recipient Window





- Entry search window opens.
- Select entry → ●
- Select phone number or mail address → ●



- Recipient is entered.
- Omit if only one number or address is saved

Advanced



X ■ Switching reference Phone Book (**P.13-6**)

Creating Groups for Broadcast Mail

Create Mail Groups to send messages to multiple recipients at one time.





Mail Group Entry Window



→ Enter name → ●









③ Select phone number or mail address ▶ ●



- To add more members, repeat € ④.
- Omit ② if only one number or address is saved.

Advanced





Data Folder

Handset files are organized in folders by file format.

■ Preset Folders

	Contents	
Pictures*	Still images	
DCIM	Large still images on Memory Card (images captured with save location set to <i>SD(DCIM)</i>)	
My Pictograms* Downloaded Pictograms		
Ring Songs·Tones* Downloaded melodies and other sound file		
S! Appli*	S! Applications	
Music*	Downloaded Chaku-Uta Full® files	
Videos*	Video images	
Lifestyle-Appli	Lifestyle-Appli required to use S! FeliCa	
Books*	Downloaded e-Books, etc.	
Custom Screens*	Custom Screens	
Flash®	Downloaded Flash® (animation) files	
Flash® Ringtones	Downloaded Flash® ringtones	
Other Documents	Other files (Dictionary files, etc.)	

^{*}Access the corresponding Yahoo! Keitai menu directly.

Checking Memory Usage Status

- ♦ ۞ Data Folder ♦ ♦ ۞ Memory Status ♦ ♦ ۞ Phone Memory or Memory Card ♦ ●
- Delete messages/files when memory is low. Handset performance may be affected when memory is full.



Opening Files

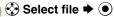
@ Pictures

My Pictograms 帰Ring Songs・Tones ₿S! Appli C[®]Music







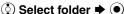




Data Folder

• Unselectable files/folders appear in gray.







To open a sub folder, select it and press .



File List



Content Window

- The content plays or appears.
- To return to file list, press

S! Mail Attachments

After ②, ❖ (select file) ▶ ☒ ▶ ❖ Send → • • As Message → •

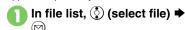
When a size list appears, select attachment size and press (•).

Copyright Protected Files

 Some functions may not be available for copyright protected files (4 or 16).

Slide Show

All images in Pictures or DCIM folder appear sequentially.





- Slide Show ⇒ ●
- Slide Show starts
- Slide Show stops

Changing Interval

After \bigcirc , \bigcirc \Rightarrow \bigcirc Speed \Rightarrow \bigcirc \Rightarrow \bigcirc

Select speed **→** •

■ When Speed is set to Manual. press (•), (#) or (*) to advance or reverse frames

Advanced





Adding Folders







③ *Create Folder* ◆ ●

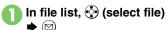
◆ Enter name ◆ ●

Folder Name

 Assign different names to folders within a layer.

Moving Files

Some files may not be moved.





- Select folder → ●
- Move here → ●

When Moving Files Used for Wallpaper
 A confirmation appears. Choose Yes and press to proceed.

Copying Files
[File List] ♦ Select file ▶ 🖾 ▶ ♦

Copy ▶ • ♦ ♦ Phone or Memory

Card ▶ • ♦ Copy here ▶ •

Selecting Multiple Files

In file list, ❖ (select file)

→ ♡

 Repeat ① as needed. (To uncheck, select a file with ☑ and press ☑).)

Hiding Folders

Restrict access to created folders.
Only handset folders can be hidden.

- In file list, ❖ (select folder)

 → ☒
- ② Set Secret → ► Enter Handset Code → ●

Accessing Secret Folders
[File List] ⑤ → ﴿ Unlock
Temporarily → ⑥ → Enter Handset
Code → ⑥

Advanced

Renaming Files/Folders Sorting Files Canceling Secret Deleting Files & Folders (P.2-29)

Using Memory Card

Save files to microSD[™] Memory Card (hereinafter "Memory Card") to organize handset files.

Use recommended Memory Cards only. For details, see P.14-22 "microSD™ Memory Card Compatibility."

Precautions

- microSDTM Memory Card has no write protect switch. Files may be accidentally erased or overwritten.
- SoftBank is not liable for any damages resulting from accidental loss/alteration of information. Keep a copy of Phone Book entries, etc. in a separate place.

Inserting & Removing

- Turn handset power off first.
- Do not force Memory Card into or out of handset.





Rotate to open cover.





- With terminal side up, insert card until it clicks.
- Do not insert other objects into Memory Card Slot.





- Rotate to replace cover.
- If appears after powering on handset, Memory Card may not be connected properly; reinsert the card.

Removing Memory Card

 Gently push in card and release it; card pops out. Pull card straight out gently.





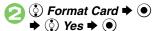
Format Card

When using a new Memory Card for the first time, format it on the handset before trying to save files, etc. Format Card deletes all Memory Card files, even those created on other devices.





Memory Card Menu





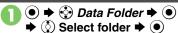


• To cancel, choose *No* and press ①.

Important Memory Card Usage Notes

- Never remove Memory Card or battery while formatting; may cause damage.
- Never remove Memory Card or battery while files are being accessed.
- An improperly formatted Memory Card may not function as it should with 820SH and 821SH.

Opening Memory Card Files





Returning to Handset Data Folder

After ∅, ⊚ → ② Change to Phone

→ ●



Display & Sounds

Start Here → [Standby Window Menu] P.2-6 [Custom Screens Menu] P.2-8 [Ringtone/videos Menu] P.2-9

User Shortcuts



Customizing Shortcuts

■ Changing Default Shortcuts



Changing Item Order



Standby Window



Changing Display Option

■ Showing Constantly

[Standby Window Menu] ②

Display Window → ③ → ③

Always On → ⑥

Disabling

[Standby Window Menu] ③

Display Window → ● ◆ ③

Always Off → ●

 Pressing (5) in Standby opens Calendar.

Custom Screens



Accessing Source Sites

[Custom Screens Menu] \$ Select Custom Screen \clubsuit \$ \clubsuit \$ *Web Access* \clubsuit \$

• Follow onscreen instructions.



Loading Interface Based on Previous Handsets

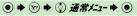
■ Downloading S! Familiar Usability

[Custom Screens Menul �

S! Familiar Usability ▶ ●

- Follow onscreen instructions.
- S! Familiar Usability Setup

 [Custom Screens Menu] ♦ Select
 application ▶ ▶ ●
- Canceling Temporarily



■ Canceling S! Familiar Usability

→ • **♦** • Yes **→** •

Ringtones



Setting Incoming Mail Ring Time

[Ringtone/videos Menu] ﴿ For New Message → ⑥ → ﴿ Duration → ⑥ → Enter time → ⑥



Į.

Text Entry

Start Here > [Text Entry Window] P.2-10 [User Dictionary Menu] P.2-15

Character Entry



At the End of Text

[Text Entry Window] ②

■ Mid-Entry

[Text Entry Window] (♣ 🖨 🔸 🗸

Inserting Spaces

[Text Entry Window] 📀

Using Character Codes

[Text Entry Window] In Character Code mode, enter four digits (P.14-12)

Using Pager Code

Clearing Conversion Log

Inserting Phone Book Entry Items

[Text Entry Window] ⑤ → ③

Advanced → ● → ③ Phone

Book → ● → ③ Select entry or

My Details → ● ◆ ③ Select item

• ●

Undo Conversion or Recover

Changing Font Size

Au C

Clearing Symbol/Pictogram Log

User Dictionary

Editing Entries

[User Dictionary Menu] ② Saved Word List → ③ → ③ Select word → ⑥ → Edit → ⑥ → Edit reading → ⑥ → ② Yes → ⑥

Deleting Entries

[User Dictionary Menu] ﴿ Saved Word List → ● → ﴿ Select word → ● → ﴿ Yes → ●



Phone Book Entry Items

Phone Book Entry



Setting Captured Image as Picture

[Phone Book Entry Window] 🗘 **→** • Frame image on Display $\rightarrow \bigcirc \rightarrow \bigcirc$



Changing Light Color/Vibration Pattern

Light Color

[Phone Book Entry Window] (3) Select item, e.g., Light for Voice Call: ▶ • **⇒** ③ Switch On/Off **⇒** ⊙ **⇒** ③ Colour → • • Select color → •

 To return to Phone Book entry window, press

Vibration Pattern

[Phone Book Entry Window] (3) Select item, e.g., Vibration for ♦ (i) Vibration Pattern
♦ ♦ ⑤ Select pattern ♦ ⑥

 To return to Phone Book entry window, press .

Start Here > [Phone Book Entry Window] P.2-16 [Entry Details] P.2-18



Saving Other Information

Address

[Phone Book Entry Window] (3) Address: ▶ • Select item → ● Complete fields → ● **→** (Y?)

Homepage

[Phone Book Entry Window] (3)

Note

[Phone Book Entry Window] (3)

Birthday

[Phone Book Entry Window] (3) Birthday:

◆

●

Enter date **→** (•)



Setting Incoming Mail Ring Time

[Phone Book Entry Window] (1) Tone/Video for New Message: ▶ ♠ ③ Duration ♦ ● ► Enter time **→** (•)

Available for compatible ringtones.

Customizing Response by Category

() → () Phone → () item **→ (•)** Select item **→ (•)** → Customize responses →
√x
)

- Customize responses in the same way as Phone Book entries.
- Available for Categories on handset.
- Handset response settings for Phone Book entries take priority.

Using Entries



Messaging via Phone Book

■ Phone Numbers

[Entry Details] () Select number **♦ (•)** Create Message **♦ (•)** ♦ ③ S! Mail or SMS → ⑥ → Complete message **→** 🗹

■ Mail Addresses

[Entry Details] () Select address → Omplete message → (v)



Phone Book Entries

Managing Entries

- Land

Editing Phone Book Entries

[Entry Search Window] ﴿ Select entry → ⑤ → ﴿ Edit → ⑥ → ﴿ Select item → ⑥ → Edit → ⑥ → ﴿ Select item → ⑥

• Edit Reading after editing names.



Deleting Phone Book Entries

■ One Entry

■ All Entries

♠ ❖ Phone ♠ ♠ ❖
 Manage Entries ♠ ♠ ❖
 Delete All ♠ ♠ ❖ Select entry type ♠ ♠ ❖ Yes ♠ ♠
 Enter Handset Code ♠ ♠

Start Here > [Entry Search Window] P.2-18 [Mail Group Entry Window] P.2-19



Renaming Categories

● → ❖ Phone → ● → ❖
Category Control → ● → ❖
Select handset or USIM → ❖
Select Category → ● ◆ ❖ Edit
Name → ● → Enter name → ●

Į_{jų}

Moving Categories

● → ❖ Phone → ● ↓ Category Control → ● → ❖ Select handset or USIM → ❖ Select Category → ❖ ❖ Select target location → ●

 View for By Category Phone Book search changes accordingly.

Mail Groups



Renaming Mail Groups



Deleting Mail Groups/Group Members

■ Mail Groups

[Mail Group Entry Window] ﴿ Select Group → ⑤ → ﴿ Delete → ⑥ → ⑤ Yes → ⑥ → Enter Handset Code → ⑥

■ Group Members

[Mail Group Entry Window] 3Select Group $\Rightarrow \textcircled{3}$ Select member $\Rightarrow \textcircled{3}$ $\Rightarrow \textcircled{3}$ Remove Entry $\Rightarrow \textcircled{3}$ $\Rightarrow \textcircled{3}$ Yes $\Rightarrow \textcircled{3}$

 Source Phone Book entries remain even after deleting members.



Changing Mail Group Members

[Mail Group Entry Window] ﴿ Select Group → ● → ﴿ Select member → ◎ → ﴿ Re-assign Entry → ● → Select entry → ● → ﴿ Yes → ●



Data Folder Contents

Handling Files

Switching File List View

♦ () Change List View **♦** ♠ ③ Select option ♦ ●

Using Files as Wallpaper

[File List] ♦ Select file ▶ 🖾 ▶ ③ Set as Wallpaper → ● •

- · For images smaller or larger than Display, select an option and press .
- Using Files as Ringtones

[File List] ♦ Select file ▶ 🖾 ▶ Set as Ringtone → ●

Managing Files/Folders



Renaming Files/Folders

Folder Names

[File List] ❖ Select folder ▶ 🖾 ♦ ③ Manage Items ♦ ⑥ ♦ ③ Rename → • • Enter name → •

 Renaming folders with files used for ringtone, ringvideo, etc. cancels corresponding setting.

File Names

[File List] ♦ Select file ▶ 🖾 ▶ ③ Manage Items → ⑥ → ⑤ Rename → • Enter name **→** (**•**)

Sorting Files

♦ () Sort **♦** () Select method

●

• To reverse the order, sort by the same method again.

Start Here → [File List] P.2-21



Canceling Secret

Unlock Secret folders temporarily and (•) (select Secret folder) → 🖾 ♦ ③ Unset Secret ♦ ● Enter Handset Code **→ ●**

Deleting Files & Folders

Folders

[File List] ♦ Select folder ▶ 🖾 **→** ③ Delete **→** ● **→** Enter **▶** (**•**)

■ Single Files

[File List] ♦ Select file ▶ 🖾 ▶

■ All Created Folders & Files

→ ● • • Delete All → ● → Yes **♦ (•)**



Voice Calling	3-2
Video Calling	3-4
Speed Dial	3-5
Call Log	3-6
Call Time & Call Cost	3-7

3-
1
1





Voice Calling

Placing a Voice Call

Enter phone number with area code



Phone Number Entry Window







Voice Call Window

- Handset dials the number
- ⓐ → Call ends

Correcting Numbers

In 1, () (move cursor under the digit) **→**

■ Long Press (to delete the digits above and after the cursor.

Earpiece Volume

After Calls with Unsaved Numbers

Save to Phone Book confirmation appears.

Placing an International Call

Apply for International Call Service beforehand.

820SH/821SH cannot be used outside Japan. Handset transmissions cannot be received or sent while abroad.

Enter phone number with area code **→** 🖾

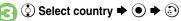








Country Code List





Handset dials the number



Calling Unlisted Countries

In **⑤**. **⑤** Enter Code **♦ ⑥ ♦** Enter country code → • •

Advanced

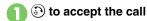


Setting handset to beep once each minute during calls Showing Call Cost after each call Hiding Call Time during calls (P.13-7)

Incoming Call window opens for a call.



Incoming Voice Call Window





Muting Ringer Temporarily
While handset is ringing,

Answer Phone

Record caller messages on handset.

Answer Phone cannot be used when handset is off or out-of-range. Use

Voicemail to record caller messages when Answer Phone is not available.



Canceling Answer Phone

(Long)

disappears.

■ When Answer Phone is Active

For unanswered calls, outgoing message plays and recording starts.

- When recording ends, 🖺 appears.
- If the call is answered during recording, no message will be saved.

Playing Messages



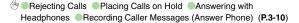


 Playback ends automatically after all messages have played.

■ Playback Operations

Replay/ Skip Backward	
Stop	(CLEAR ID) (MAX)
Skip Forward	● or ⊙
Delete	

Advanced

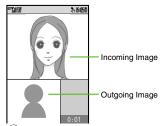




Video Calling

View the other party's image or send an Outgoing Image to compatible handsets.

• 820SH/821SH has no internal camera: use External Camera to send Outgoing Image.



Press to toggle image view.

Important Video Call Usage Notes

- If both parties are using handset models without internal cameras. Video Call cannot be used as intended.
- If both parties are not using the same Video Call system, call may be interrupted. (Video Call charges apply.)
- Video Calls cannot be placed while TV is active

Placing a Video Call





Video Call Window

Call is accepted and image appears.



Call ends

Viewing Engaged Video Call Operations After ①, ⋈ → ۞ Help → ⊙

After Calls with Unsaved Numbers

 Save to Phone Book confirmation appears.

Answering a Video Call

Incoming Call window opens for a call.



Incoming Video Call Window

- (a) to accept the call
 - Saved Alternative Image is sent.
- **⇒** Call ends

Answering with Camera Image

In \bigcirc . \bigcirc \Rightarrow \bigcirc No \Rightarrow \bigcirc

 Toggling Camera/Alternative Image After 1, 📀

Advanced



 ■ Changing Alternative Image ■ Changing quality of Incoming Images Changing quality of Outgoing Images Canceling Loudspeaker for Video Calls (P.13-7)

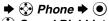
Speed Dial

Saving Phone Numbers

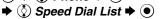
Save phone numbers to Speed Dial List for easy dialing.

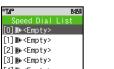










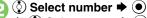


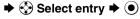
- [4] D < Empty> [5] M><Empty> [6] M><Empty>
- [7] **l** ≪Empty> [8] **l** ≪Empty>
- [9] No <Empty> Assign

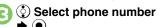
Speed Dial List











- To save additional phone numbers, repeat 2 - 3.
- Omit 6 if only one number is saved.

When Selected List Number is in Use

 Confirmation appears. To overwrite. choose *Yes* and press .

Using Headphones for Speed Dial

Save a phone number in 0.

Using Speed Dial



• To place Video Calls, Long Press (2).

Using Headphones

 In Standby, Long Press Call Button until a double beep sounds; handset dials the number saved in 0. To end the call, Long Press Call Button until a beep sounds.

Advanced



Deleting Entries (P.3-11)

Call Log

Open recent dialed/received call records.







Call Log Window

• All Calls opens; press 🕞 to open Dialled Numbers and then Received Calls.



Select record → ●



When the Same Number is Dialed More **Than Once**

• Only the last record appears. (All records appear for S! Circle Talk.)





Sending Messages Saving Phone Book Entries Deleting Call Log (P.3-11)

Call Time & Call Cost

Call Time

Check estimated time of the most recent call or all calls.









Call Time & Cost Menu





Call Timers Menu

Call Cost

Check estimated call charge of the most recent call or all calls.

Call Costs (including Max Cost) may not be available depending on subscription status.

In Call Time & Cost menu,

Call Costs → ●

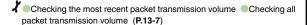


Call Costs Menu



Advanced





Optional Services

Automatically divert all or all unanswered incoming calls to another preset phone number
Redirect all or unanswered calls to Voicemail Center; access messages from handset/touchtone phones
Answer incoming calls or open another line during a call
Switch between open lines or connect multiple lines at once for teleconferencing
Restrict incoming/outgoing calls depending on conditions
Show or hide your own number when placing calls

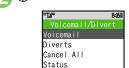
^{*}A separate contract is required.

Initiating Call Forwarding

Follow these steps to divert calls to a phone number saved in Phone Book after selected ring time (*No Answer* set).
Call Forwarding and Voicemail can only be set simultaneously when Call Forwarding is set to Video Calls.







Voicemail/Divert Menu

- ③ ② *Diverts* **→** ⊙ **→** ② Select call type **→** ⊙
- No Answer → ●



- ③ *Phone Book* **→ →** ❖ Select entry **→** ●
- Select phone number

 →
 - Omit (a) if only one number is saved.

Diverting Calls without Handset Response

In ②, ③ Always ◆ ● ⇒ □ - ⑤
Entering Forwarding Number Directly
In ⑤, ③ Enter Number → ● ⇒ Enter
phone number → ● → ⑤ Select ring
time → ●



Advanced

Checking Service Status (P.3-12)

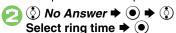
Initiating Voicemail

Follow these steps to divert calls to Voicemail Center after selected ring time (*No Answer* set).

Voicemail and Call Forwarding can only be set simultaneously when Call Forwarding is set to Video Calls.







Diverting Calls without Handset Response In ②, ③ Always ▶ ●

Missed Call Notification

Activate this function for records of calls missed while handset is off/out-of-range and Voicemail is active.



 Follow the voice guidance for further operations.

Playing Messages

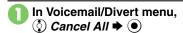


 Follow the voice guidance for further operations.

New Voicemail Message

 appears, and disappears after the message is checked from handset.

Canceling Call Forwarding/Voicemail







Advanced

- (Separate Contract Required)
 - Activating Call Waiting Placing Line 1 on Hold to Answer Line 2 (P.3-12)
 - [Conference Call (Separate Contract Required)]
 - Opening Another Line during a Call Switching Between Two Open Lines (Swap Calls) Talking on Multiple Lines Simultaneously (P.3-12)

[Call Barring]

Rejecting Calls by Number
 Rejecting Calls without Designating Numbers
 Changing Network Password (P.3-13)
 [Caller ID]

Showing/Hiding Caller ID (P.3-13)



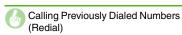


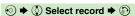
Additional Functions



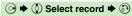
Start Here > [Phone Number Entry Window] P.3-2 [Incoming Voice Call Window] P.3-3 [Incoming Video Call Window] P.3-4 [Call/Video Call Menu] P.3-8

Placing a Voice Call/Video Call





- To place Video Calls, Long Press .
- Calling from Received Calls



- To place Video Calls, Long Press .
- Sending/Blocking Caller ID

[Phone Number Entry Window] *ID* **→ (•)**

Adjusting Earpiece Volume

♦ ♦ Settings ♦ • Phone Settings

◆ ③ Earpiece **▶** (**•**)

Receiving a Voice Call/Video Call



Reiect

●

Placing Calls on Hold

[Incoming Call Window] ®

Answering with Headphones

[Incoming Call Window] Long Press Call Button

- To end the call, Long Press Call Button until a beep sounds.
- Recording Caller Messages (Answer Phone)

[Incoming Voice Call Window] ♦ ③ Record Message



Answering Video Calls Automatically

Saving Numbers to Auto Answer List

[Call/Video Call Menu] 🗘 Video ♦ () <Empty> ♦ ∅ ♦ () Book or From Call Log → • • Select entry → ● ♦ ⑤ Select phone number **→ ●**

- For From Call Log, omit the steps for selecting Phone Book entry.
- To enter a phone number directly, select < Empty> and press .

Activating Remote Monitor

[Call/Video Call Menu] (1) Video → ● Enter Handset Code → ♠ ③ Switch On/Off ♦ ● ♦ () On ⇒ (•) ⇒ (•)

- A tone sounds for calls answered via Remote Monitor. (Tone and volume are fixed.)
- Remote Monitor is effective only when handset is open.



Additional Functions P

Start Here > [Voice Call Window] P.3-2 [Video Call Window] P.3-4 [Speed Dial List] P.3-5 [Call Log Window] P.3-6

Call Window Operations



Talking through Speaker

[Voice Call Window]

Call Log



Sending Messages



Complete message **▶** 🗹

Saving Phone Book Entries

[Call Log Window] () Select record **→** □ **→** ③ Save to Phone Book → () As New Entry → Complete other fields

• To add to an existing entry, select As New Detail.

One Record

Deleting Call Log

[Call Log Window] () Select record → 🖾 → 🐧 Delete → 💿 →

■ All Records

Code $\Rightarrow \bigcirc \Rightarrow \bigcirc$ Yes $\Rightarrow \bigcirc$

Muting Microphone



• To cancel, press ().

Switching Sound Output



• To cancel, press •.



Video Call



Canceling Speaker





Deleting Entries

Voice Call



Recording Caller Voice

Record Caller Voice → • • → Recording starts

◆ ● Recording ends

 To play recorded messages, see P.3-3 "Playing Messages."

[Speed Dial List] () Select entry → □ → ○ Delete → ○ → ○ Yes

Loudspeaker Off → ●

To activate Speaker, select

 Source Phone Book entries remain even after deleting Speed Dial entries.

Additional Functions R



Start Here > [Call Timers Menu] P.3-7 [Call Costs Menu] P.3-7 [Call/Video Call Menu] P.3-8 [Voice Call Window] P.3-2

Call Timers/Call Costs



Resetting Call Timers

[Call Timers Menul (3) Clear Timers → • Enter Handset Code **→ (•)** Yes **→ (•)**



Resetting Call Costs

[Call Costs Menu] () Clear Costs **→** • **→** Enter PIN2 **→** • **→** • Yes **♦** •

Optional Services



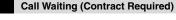
Service Status



Checking Service Status

[Call/Video Call Menu] () Select service **→ (•)** Status **→ (•)**

• For Call Barring, select restriction and press (•).



Activating Call Waiting

[Call/Video Call Menu] (1) Call Waiting $\Rightarrow \bigcirc \Rightarrow \bigcirc \bigcirc$ On $\Rightarrow \bigcirc$



Placing Line 1 on Hold to Answer Line 2

[Voice Call Window] A tone sounds during a call • 🔊

- Press (a) to switch between two lines.
- Press (to end active line and re-engage the party on hold.

Conference Call (Contract Required)



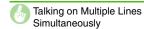
Opening Another Line during a Call

[Voice Call Window] Enter phone number 🕈 🚱

- Press (2) to select a number from Phone Book or Long Press (2) to select from Call Log.
- Switching Between Two Open Lines (Swap Calls)

[Voice Call Window] (3)

Press (a) to switch between two lines.



[Voice Call Window] While Multi Party **→ (•)**



(Jun

Additional Functions 4

Call Barring

Į_j

Rejecting Calls by Number

Saving Phone Numbers

[Call/Video Call Menu] ③ Call
Barring ▶ ● ▶ ③ Rejected
Numbers ▶ ● ▶ ﴿ Black List ▶
● ▶ ﴿ Set Reject Number ▶ ●
↑ ⟨ Empty> ▶ ● ▶ Enter
phone number ▶ ●

- Activate Black List to reject calls from saved phone numbers.
- Activating Black List

[Call/Video Call Menu] $\textcircled{\circ}$ Call Barring \Rightarrow $\textcircled{\circ}$ \Rightarrow $\textcircled{\circ}$ Rejected Numbers \Rightarrow $\textcircled{\circ}$ \Rightarrow $\textcircled{\circ}$ Black List \Rightarrow $\textcircled{\circ}$ \Rightarrow $\textcircled{\circ}$ Switch On/Off \Rightarrow $\textcircled{\circ}$ \Rightarrow $\textcircled{\circ}$ On \Rightarrow $\textcircled{\circ}$

Rejecting Calls without Designating Numbers

■ Calls from Unsaved Numbers

[Call/Video Call Menu] Call Barring \Rightarrow \Rightarrow Rejected Numbers \Rightarrow \Rightarrow Unknown \Rightarrow \Rightarrow On \Rightarrow

■ Calls without Caller ID

[Call/Video Call Menu] Call Barring \Rightarrow \Rightarrow Rejected Numbers \Rightarrow \Rightarrow Withheld \Rightarrow \Rightarrow On \Rightarrow

■ Calls from Public Phones

[Call/Video Call Menu] Call Barring \Rightarrow \Rightarrow Rejected Numbers \Rightarrow \Rightarrow Payphone \Rightarrow \Rightarrow On \Rightarrow

■ Calls with Undisplayable Caller ID

[Call/Video Call Menu] Call Barring \Rightarrow \Rightarrow Rejected Numbers \Rightarrow \Rightarrow Unavailable \Rightarrow \Rightarrow On \Rightarrow

Start Here → [Call/Video Call Menu] P.3-8



Changing Network Password

[Call/Video Call Menu] ③ Call
Barring ◆ ● ◆ ③ Change NW
Password ◆ ● ◆ Enter current
Network Password ◆ ● ◆ Enter
new Network Password ◆ ● ◆
Re-enter new Network Password
◆ ●

Caller ID



Showing/Hiding Caller ID

[Call/Video Call Menu] ③ Show

My Number → ● ● ② On or Off

→ ●



Emergency Calls

Your location is automatically reported to the corresponding agency (police, etc.) when you place emergency calls (110, 119 or 118) with SoftBank 3G handsets. (Emergency Location Report) Handset reports Location Information based on positioning signals from radio stations.

- Registration/transmission fees do not apply.
- Positioning accuracy is affected by location/signal conditions. Always provide your location and purpose on the phone.
- Location Information is not reported when emergency calls are placed without Caller ID (such as when the number is prefixed with 184). However, the corresponding agency may obtain your Location Information in a life threatening situation.



Handset Restrictions & Emergency Calls

Emergency calls are possible even while some handset restrictions are active.

Active Restriction	Emergency Calls	
Max Cost		
Password Lock (P.11-2)	Possible	
Outgoing Calls		
Offline Mode (P.1-11)		
Keypad Lock (P.1-9)	Not possible	
PIN Entry (P.11-2)		



Messaging	4-2
Basics	
Customizing Handset Address	4-3
Sending Messages	4-4
Sending S! Mail	4-4
Sending SMS Mail	4-7
Additional Functions	4-8
Incoming Messages	4-10
Opening & Replying	4-10

Additional Functions	4-12
landling Messages	4-14
Managing & Using Messages	4-14
Sorting Messages into Designate	ed
Folders	4-15
hat Folder	4-16
Using Chat Folders	4-16
Additional Functions	4-17



Messaging



Basics

Use SMS and S! Mail for messaging.

SMS

Exchange up to 160 alphanumerics with SoftBank handsets.

S! Mail

Exchange up to 30,000 characters with e-mail compatible SoftBank handsets or other devices; attach media files, etc.

Arrange Mail

Select font color, font size, background color; insert images, My Pictograms, and more.

Feeling Mail

Set emotion to messages; recipient handset responds accordingly.

■ Available Entry Items

	Recipient	Subject	Message	Attachment
SMS	Available*	N/A	Available	N/A
S! Mail	Available	Available	Available	Available

^{*}SoftBank handset numbers only.

- A separate contract is required to use
 S! Mail and receive e-mail from PCs, etc.
- For more information, see SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp. Website (P.14-22).

Auto Retry Function

If recipient's handset is off/out-of-range, a sent message is saved in Server Mail Box and delivery attempted at regular intervals. (Undeliverable messages are deleted.)

Auto Resend

When Auto Resend is active, handset automatically resends unsent messages up to two times. Cancel to disable (P.13-8).



Change alphanumerics before @ of the default handset mail address.

For more information, see SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp. Website (P.14-22).

Changing Address



















 Handset connects to the Internet. Select *English* and press , then follow onscreen instructions

Saving Address

When handset address is changed, new address confirmation from SoftBank arrives.



To save new address to My Details, follow these steps. (New address is effective even if not saved.)



























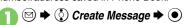






Sending S! Mail

Follow these steps to send S! Mail to a number/address saved in Phone Book.





S! Mail Composition Window

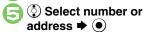
💫 🔇 Select recipient field 🕈 💿



👔 🔇 Phone Book 🕈 🖲

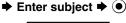








- Omit if only one number or address is saved.
- When a mail address is entered, do not use single-byte katakana in message text or subject.
- Select subject field → ●











S! Mail Composition Window

- 🕥 🖈 Transmission starts
 - To cancel, press during transmission.

Incoming Calls while Creating Message

 Content is saved temporarily. End the call to return.

Previewing Outgoing Message

After ②, ☑ ▶ ③ Preview Message ▶ ④

Advanced

Using Other Recipient Entry Methods Adding Recipients
Checking Cross-Carrier Pictograms Previewing Message-based
Animation Inserting Signature Automatically Speed Mail List

Saving without Sending Auto Send when Signal Returns

Designating Send Date/Time Canceling Sent S! Mail Requesting Delivery Confirmation Other Messaging Settings (P.4-8 - 4-9)

Meliding progress bar while sending messages Disabling automatic resend of unsent messages (P.13-8)



Attaching Files

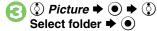
Follow these steps to attach images to S! Mail. Send attachments to compatible handsets.

In S! Mail Composition window after composing message, 📀 🛭 Attach











Select file → ●



When a size list appears, select attachment size and press .



Attach File Window

Repeat 2 - 4 to attach more files.





Transmission starts

Attaching Non-Image Files

• In ©, select a folder other than Picture and press , then select a file.

Sending Feeling Mail

In S! Mail Composition window after composing message,



(:) Select category, e.g., Happy/Glad **→** (•)



Select item, e.g., I Love You **→** (•)



Transmission starts

Canceling Feeling Mail

[S! Mail Composition Window] (3) Pictogram, e.g., ♥ → ® → •







Sending Arrange Mail

Follow these steps to:

- Change font size and background color
- Insert images and My Pictograms
- Scroll text

In text entry window,



Arrange Mail Window

🕟 🚱 Font Size: 🖈 💿



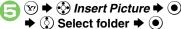
Select size → ●

Enter text









Select file
 Select file



Select location

◆ ●









Scrolling → ●



- Select direction

 Select direction

 Enter text
 - **♦** Enter text

Canceling Last Action

After ①, ❖ Undo ➤ ⑥

Canceling All Arrange Mail Settings

After ①, ❖ Cancel ➤ ⑥ ➤ ❖ Yes

➤ ⑥

Saving as Templates

After $(0, \bullet) \Rightarrow (0) \Rightarrow (0)$ Save as

Template $\Rightarrow (0) \Rightarrow$ Enter name $\Rightarrow (0)$ $\Rightarrow (0)$ Save here $\Rightarrow (0)$

Only the message text is saved.

Advanced



© Creating Arrange Mail from Templates Changing Text Color, Size & Effect Using Other Arrange Menu Items (P.4-9)

Sending SMS Mail

Follow these steps to send SMS to a number saved in Phone Book.



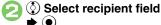


() Create New SMS





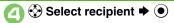
SMS Mail Composition Window

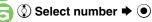














- Omit if only one number is saved.
- () Select message text field **→** Enter message





Incoming Calls while Creating Message

 Content is saved temporarily. End the call to return

When Message Text Exceeds Limit

- A confirmation appears. To convert SMS to S! Mail. follow these steps.

- Using Other Recipient Entry Methods Adding Recipients Checking Cross-Carrier Pictograms Speed Mail List Saving without Sending Auto Send when Signal Returns Designating Send Date/Time Requesting Delivery Confirmation (P.4-8 - 4-9)
- Report for all messages Disabling automatic resend of unsent messages Changing Server sent message storage limit (P.13-8 - 13-9)



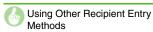


Messaging



Start Here → [S! Mail Composition Window] P.4-4 [SMS Mail Composition Window] P.4-7 [Text Entry Window] P.4-4

Creating Messages



[Mail Composition Window] (1) Select recipient field **→** () Select method

Select/ enter number/address

◆ ●



[Mail Composition Window] (1) Select recipient field **→** () Add Recipient → (•) Select number/address

◆

●

Checking Cross-Carrier Pictograms

[Text Entry Window]

→

• Pict

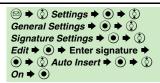
Pictogram appearance may differ by carrier.

Previewing Message-based Animation

> [Mail Composition Window] ⇒ ③ 3D Pictogram ⇒ ⊙



Inserting Signature Automatically



Available only for S! Mail.



Speed Mail List

Saving to Speed Mail List

 $\bowtie \Rightarrow \lozenge$ Settings $\Rightarrow \bullet \Rightarrow \lozenge$ method **→ (•) →** Select/enter number/address

◆

●

■ Using Speed Mail List

In Standby, (01%) - (Speed Mail List entry number) → 🖾

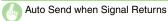
 When messaging to SoftBank handset numbers, select S! Mail or SMS and press .

Sending Messages



Saving without Sending

[Mail Composition Window] Save to Drafts • •



the Network → • • Yes → •

Designating Send Date/Time

[Mail Composition Window] ③ Send Reservation → ● ● Date & Time → • Enter date/ time **♦ (•)** Yes **• (•)**

Canceling Sent S! Mail

③ Select folder ⇒ ● ◆ ⑤ Select message ▶ 🖾 ▶ 🐧 Set

 Available for messages sent to SoftBank handsets.





Messaging 2

Start Here > [S! Mail Composition Window] P.4-4 [SMS Mail Composition Window] P.4-7 [Attach File Window] P.4-5 [Arrange Mail Window] P.4-6



Requesting Delivery Confirmation

[Mail Composition Window] \bigcirc \Rightarrow \diamondsuit Messaging Settings \Rightarrow \bigcirc \Rightarrow \diamondsuit Delivery Report \Rightarrow \bigcirc \Rightarrow \diamondsuit On \Rightarrow \bigcirc

 Delivery Report arrives when message is delivered.



Other Messaging Settings

[Mail Composition Window] ♦ Messaging Settings • • •

③ Select item → ● → Set → ●

- Available items:
 - Priority: Set message prioritySet Auto Delete: Set the message to
 - be deleted from recipient handsets once read

 Reply Request: Set to show a reply
 - Reply Request: Set to show a reply request
 - Forward/Delete NG: Set to show a do not forward/delete request
 - Quiz: Set up a question; recipients need to answer it correctly to open the message
 - Reply to Settings: Designate a different mail address for receiving replies
 - Expiry Time: Set SMS Server sent message storage limit

Attachments



Set Auto Play File

[Attach File Window] ③ Select file

⇒ ⑤ ⇒ ③ Set Auto Play File ⇒
⑥ ⇒ ② Switch On/Off ⇒ ⑥ ⇒
③ On ⇒ ⑥ ⇒ ② Enter Message

⇒ ⑥ ⇒ Enter comment ⇒ ⑥

Arrange Mail



Creating Arrange Mail from Templates

Opening Templates from Messaging Menu



 Template size may change when used for creating messages. ■ Opening Templates from S! Mail Composition Window

[S! Mail Composition Window] ⊚

♣ ② Launch Template ♣ ● ♣
③ Select template ♣ ● ♣
Complete message ♣ છ⁄

- Open a template before entering message text.
- Changing Text Color, Size & Effect



Using Other Arrange Menu Items

[Arrange Mail Window] ﴿ Insert or Effect → ● → ⊖ Select item → ● → Set → ●

- Available items:
- Font Colour: Change font color
- Insert BGM Sound: Insert background sound
- Insert Flash: Insert Flash® file
- Insert Line: Insert horizontal line
- Blink: Flash text
- Alignment: Align text



Opening & Replying

Opening New Messages

Information window opens for new mail.



By default, complete S! Mail messages including attachments are retrieved; transmission fees apply depending on the price plan.

Delivery Report

- Information window opens for Delivery Reports. Follow these steps to open report.





Message List





Message Window

- Message text appears in 3D animation (3D Pictogram).
- Select 3D Pictogram option → ●

Receiving Feeling Mail

■ Small Light, Vibration and ringtone respond according to settings.

Corresponding Pictogram (≅, etc.) appears on External Display.

Attached Images

Attached images open automatically.
 Messages with Quiz

Enter or select answer ▶ ●

Message cannot be opened until the correct answer is entered or selected.

Animation View

 When a specific Pictogram is included in subject or message text, corresponding animation appears in background of message window.

Advanced

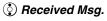


Viewing New Messages on External Display Opening New Mail Out of Standby Retrieving New Mail Manually Retrieving Server Mail List Saving Attachments to Data Folder (P.4-12)

Feeling Mail 3D Pictogram Disabling Animation View Disabling automatic S! Mail retrieval Enabling image auto-resize Disabling image auto-open Enabling sound auto-play (P.13-8 - 13-9)

Checking Messages







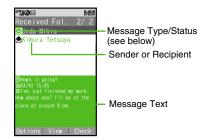
Select folder → ● ♦ ③ Select message

etile.	15:05🖹
Received Msg.	001
∆Kimura Tetsuya ≣Later	
™XX/XX 15:05	
See you at the meet today!	ing

Message Window

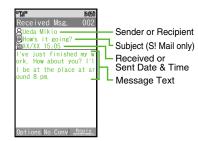
Window Description

Message List



\boxtimes	Unread	A	S! Mail Notice
\mathbf{M}	Read	团	Unread Delivery Report
\boxtimes	Sent	9	Attachments
Ø	Failed	ŧ	Protected
©	Replied	0	Priority (High)
(X)	Forwarded	0	Priority (Low)
M	Send Reservation set		SMS Mail on USIM Card

Message Window



Press (#3) to open previous message (older one), or press 🚻 to open next one (newer one).

Replying to Messages

In message window, 🐑



Complete message **→** (y)



- Sorting Messages Changing Font Size Using Linked Info Saving to Phone Book Copying Text Replying to Sender and All Recipients

 Quoting Original Message Text

 Replying Quickly Using Fixed Text (P.4-12 - 4-13)
- Changing message list view Changing message window scroll unit (P.13-8)





Handling Incoming Messages <a>1



Start Here > [Message Window] P.4-10, P.4-11 [Message List] P.4-10

Receiving/Opening Messages



Viewing New Messages on External Display



Available with handset closed.

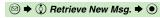


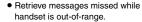
Opening New Mail Out of Standby





Retrieving New Mail Manually







Retrieving Server Mail List



Attachments



Saving Attachments to Data Folder



Message List



Sorting Messages

```
Settings → (•) → (•) Sort → (•) →
Select option → ●
```

Message Window



Changing Font Size

[Message Window]

→

• Font Size → • • Select size → •

Linked Info



Using Linked Info

Dialing Numbers

[Message Window] Select number

■ Sending Messages

[Message Window] Select ☼ Create Message → ⑥ → ۞ S! Mail or SMS → ● Complete message 🕈 🗹

- For mail addresses, omit the steps for selecting mail type.
- Accessing Internet Sites

[Message Window] 😯 Select URL **→** () Yes **→** ()

 Select PC Site Br. to connect via PC Site Browser



🖱 Handling Incoming Messages 🛂

Saving to Phone Book

Saving Sender's Address

mail address → • • As New Entry → Complete other fields → Syy

- To add to an existing entry, select As New Detail.
- Saving Linked Info

[Message Window] Select number or mail address → • • Save to Phone Book or Save Address

◆

● ♦ (¹) As New Entry ⇒ (•) ⇒ Complete other fields **▶** (**y**)

- To add to an existing entry, select As New Detail.
- Copying Text
 - Sender/Recipient Number/Address **♦ (•)** Address **♦ (•)**
 - Subject or Message Text

♠ ③ Subject or Message Text ◆ ♠ ♦ Select first character ♦ ● ⇒ ♦ Select end point ⇒ ●

Replying to Messages

Replying to Sender and All Recipients

option **→ (•) →** Complete message **▶** 🗹

Quoting Original Message Text

S! Mail (History) or SMS (History) **♦** (a) **♦** Complete message **♦** (b)

- Replying Quickly Using Fixed Text
 - Editing Quick Reply Text

General Settings → (•) Select text **→ ● →** Edit text **→ ●**

Using Quick Reply

[Message Window] (Long) ▶ Select text → ●

Start Here > [Message Window] P.4-10, P.4-11

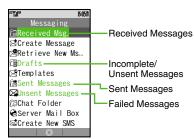
Messaging



Managing & Using Messages

Messaging Folders

Messages are organized in folders by type.



Auto Delete

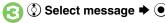
 Oldest received/sent messages are deleted automatically to save new ones when memory is full. Protect important messages to avoid unintentional deletion.

Checking Messages

- ᢓ 🔇 Select folder 🕈 💿



Message List





Message Window

Hiding Folders

Messages appear in Chat Folders even if source messages are sorted into Secret folders.

- Select folder → □



③ Set Secret → ● → Enter Handset Code → ● → ●

Accessing Secret Folders

In ②, ☑ → ③ Unlock Temporarily →

● Enter Handset Code ● ●

- Deleting Messages Protecting Messages Selecting Multiple
 Messages Forwarding Messages Sending from Drafts Sending
 Unsent Messages Using Sent Messages Opening Sender/
 Recipient Details Renaming Folders Deleting Folders Adding
 Folders Canceling Secret (P.4-17 4-18)
- Canceling automatic deletion of oldest received messages
 Canceling automatic deletion of oldest sent messages
 Muting ringer, etc. for messages sorted into Secret folders
 Opening list
 - ringer, etc. for messages sorted into Secret folders Opening list of all messages in Received Msg. folder Opening list of all messages in Sent Messages folder (P.13-8)

Sorting Messages into Designated Folders

Sort by Sender/Recipient

Sent Messages

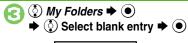
◆ (•)



Folder List

Select target folder **→** □







(•) Address → (•)



- Select method → (•) Select/enter number/ address **→** (●)
- (Y) **▶** Saved

Sort by Subject or SMS Text In ②, ③ Subject → ● Enter text **→** (•)

Filtering Spam

Filter spam (messages from numbers or addresses not saved in Phone Book) into Spam Folder.





- 🔇 Anti Spam Measures 🖈 💿
- Enter Handset Code **→** (•) ② On → ●











Using Chat Folders

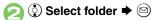
Organize messages exchanged between handset and Chat member's handsets.

Saving Members





Chat Folder List









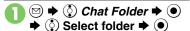
- - Select saved member to edit number/ address.
- Select method → → Select/enter number/ address → ●





Changing Members In ②, ③ (select member) → ③ → ③ Change Member → ● → From ⑤ Deleting Members In ②, ② (select member) → ⑤ → ② Delete → ● → ② Yes → ●

Opening Chat Folders





Select message
 ●

Advanced



Renaming Folders Adding Folders Re-sorting Messages
 Deleting Folders Deleting All Messages
 Resetting Chat Folders
 (P.4-18)



🖢 Managing Messages 🔃



Start Here > [Message List] P.4-14 [Message Window] P.4-10

Managing Messages



Deleting Messages

One Message

[Message List] ♦ Select message ▶ **→** ③ Delete **→** ④ **→** ③ Yes **→** ④

- Alternatively, delete an open message.
- All Unprotected Messages

Msa. → • • Delete All → • **♦** ③ Except Locked Msa. **♦** ④

→ Enter Handset Code **→ (•)**

All Messages

[Message List] (□) → (1) Manage Msq. → Delete All
 Delete All
 Delete Delete All → ● ► Enter Handset Code → ●

■ All Messages in Drafts or Unsent Messages

[Message List (Drafts or Unsent

Protecting Messages

[Message List] 🐧 Select message → 🖾 → 🐧 Lock → 💿



Selecting Multiple Messages

Selecting

[Message List] () Select message

Unchecking

[Message List] (3) Select message **▶** (Y2)

■ Unchecking All

AII **→ ●**

Using Messages



Forwarding Messages

method **→ (•) →** Select/enter

- Attached files are forwarded.
- To forward SMS messages, select S! Mail or SMS and press .



Sending from Drafts

message **→ (•) →** Complete message 🖈 🖾

Sending Unsent Messages

Sending without Editing

♦ ③ Select message Resend **→** (•)

■ Edit & Send

♦ ③ Select message > ∅ → ⑤ **→** (Y2)

Using Sent Messages

& Send → • Complete message 🖈 🖾



Managing Messages 2



Start Here → [Message List] P.4-14 [Folder List] P.4-15 [Chat Folder List] P.4-16

Chat Folders



Opening Sender/Recipient Details

[Message List] () Select

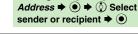
Renaming Folders



Canceling Secret



Deleting Folders



message → 🖾 → 🐧 View Mail

Unlock Secret folders temporarily and () (select Secret folder) → 🖾 ♦ ③ Unset Secret ♦ ⑥ ♦ Enter Handset Code **→ ●**

[Folder List]/[Chat Folder List] ()

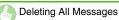
Select folder → 🖾 → 🐧 Classify

[Chat Folder List] () Select folder





Sorting into Folders



→ (**•**)

Re-sorting Messages

[Chat Folder List] () Select folder ♦ (a) Nanage Msq. → (b) Manage Msq. → (c) Ms ♠ ③ Delete All ♠ ⑥ ♠ ⑤ Yes **♦** (•)

[Folder List]/[Chat Folder List] () **→ ● →** Enter name **→ ●**



Moving Messages Manually

Resetting Chat Folders

Deleting Folders

[Folder List] () Select folder ▶ Handset Code **→ ●**

• Empty folder before deleting it.

[Message List] () Select message → □ → ○ Manage Msg. → ○ → Select folder

●

♦ Enter Handset Code
♦

♦ ♦ () Yes ♦ ()

Adding Folders

[Folder List]/[Chat Folder List] ♦ ③ Create New Folder ♦ ● Enter name

◆

●



Internet Services	5-2
Service Basics	
Yahoo! Keitai	5-3
Using Yahoo! Keitai	5-3
PC Site Browser	5-4
Using PC Site Browser	5-4
Browsing	5-5

Bookmarks & Saved Pages	. 5-7
Using Bookmarks & Saved Pages	5-7
5! Quick News	. 5-8
Receiving Content Updates	5-8
S! Town & S! Loop	. 5-9
Fun Services	5-9
Additional Functions	5-10





Service Basics

Access the Mobile Internet via Yahoo! Keitai, or view PC Internet sites via PC Site Browser.

- Service requires a separate contract; retrieve Network Information to use these services.
- For more about Yahoo! Keitai, see SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp. Website (P.14-22).

Transmission/Information Fees

 Some page content may automatically activate Internet connection incurring transmission fees. Information fees may also apply.

Security

 Electronic certificates are saved on handset to support SSL (encryption protocol for Internet transmissions of important/sensitive information).

Secure Pages

- A confirmation appears before entering and exiting secure pages.
- When a security notice appears, subscribers must decide for themselves whether or not to open the page.
 Opening secure pages constitutes agreement to the terms of usage.
 SoftBank, VeriSign Japan, Cybertrust, Entrust Japan, GlobalSign, RSA Security and SECOM Trust Systems cannot be held liable for any damages associated with the use of SSL.



Using Yahoo! Keitai

Opening Main Menu

Internet pages may not open depending on connection/Server status, etc.





Internet Page

- Yahoo! Keitai Main Menu appears.
- To disconnect, press 🗐.



- Corresponding page opens.
- Repeat ❷ to open additional links.



Page closes

Returning to Previous Pages [Internet Page] → Previous page opens

internet Pagej 🐸

 Internet Pagej

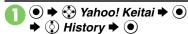
 <t

User Authentication

Enter user ID or password → ● ➤ 🗵
Streaming

- Enjoy audiovisual media while it downloads.
- Packet transmission fees apply even while stream is paused.

Using History





Select item ▶ ●Connection starts

- Corresponding page opens.
- ③ ◆ ③ Yes ◆ ●

 Page closes

Entering URLs Directly

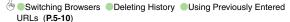




Enter URL Window

- Enter URL **→** ●

 Connection starts
 - Corresponding page opens.
- - Page closes



Resetting browser settings and stored information (Bookmarks, Saved Pages, etc.) Restoring default browser settings (P.13-10)



Using PC Site Browser

Open PC sites from Yahoo! JAPAN (preset home page).

- Internet pages may not open depending on connection/Server status, etc.
- Browsing PC sites may incur higher charges.









Internet Page

- Yahoo! JAPAN Home opens.
- When a message appears, follow onscreen prompts.
- To disconnect, press (Y).



- Corresponding page opens.
- Repeat (3) to open additional links.



Returning to Previous Pages [Internet Page] (☑) → Previous page opens

■ Follow these steps to return to the initial page.

Returning to Yahoo! JAPAN Home

[Internet Page]

→

 Homepage

User Authentication

Enter user ID or password ▶ ● ▶ 🖾 **Using History**

In ②. ③ History → ● → ④ Select item **→** •

Entering URLs Directly

In ②, ③ Enter URL → ● Fnter URL **→** (•)

Wide View

Browse PC sites in wide view.

On a page, 🖾 **→** 🔇 Convenient Functions

◆

●



 Repeat the above steps to return to standard view

Advanced



Switching Browsers Deleting History Using Previously Entered URLs (P.5-10)

Resetting browser settings and stored information (Bookmarks, Saved Pages, etc.) Restoring default browser settings Hiding PC Site Browser activation/change confirmation (P.13-10)

Basic Operations

Page Browsing

Scrolling Pages

If page content continues beyond view, scroll bar appears beside/below window.

Use �� to scroll pages.

Long Press 🏵 to scroll continuously. On PC sites, use Page Navigation to confirm current page position.



Switching Frames

On framed pages, Long Press (ms) to select other frames.

Viewing Single Frame Select a frame → ◎ → ② Frame In → ●

■ To return, press .

Tabbed Browsing

Open another page in a new tab and switch between tabs.

On a page, ﴿ (select menu item) → ☑ → ﴿ Open in New Tab → ④



- When pointer navigation is active, point to a tab and press to open it.
- 🔎 🕬 (Long)
 - Options menu, scrolling, etc. are not available until is performed.
- Select tab → ●

Opening a Third Page After ②, ③ (select menu item) → ◎ → ③ Tab Menu → ③ → ③ Open in New Tab → ⑥ Closing Tabs ③ (Long) → ⊙ Select tab → ⑥ → ◎ → ② Tab Menu → ⑥ → ②

Close Tab or Close All Other Tabs

<u>Advanced</u>

- Switching View Zooming on Pages (Zoom Factor) Jumping to Specific Locations Zooming Specific Areas Copying Text
 Sending URLs via S! Mail/SMS Searching Current Page (P.5-10)
- Changing character size Changing scroll unit Hiding navigation map for continuous scroll Disabling automatic image download Disabling automatic sound playback (P.13-10)

→ (**•**)



Text Entry

On a page, ❖ (select text entry field) ▶ ●



Enter text

● Internet page returns.

Using Entered Text (Input Memory)
[Internet Page] ❖ Select text entry
field ◆ ● → ◎ → ❖ Advanced
→ ● → ❖ Input Memory → ● →

Pull-down Menu Item Selection

On a page, ❖ (select menu list field) ▶ ●



Select item → ●

When Multiple Selection is Supported

Page Item Indicators

Selection Items

Boxes ☐ or buttons ○ appear.

On a page, ♦ (select box or button) → ●



□/○ changes to ☑/⊙.

Execution Items

Execute the assigned command.

On a page, ❖ (select command) ▶ ●



Advanced



Saving Files to Data Folder Using Linked Info Jumping to Page Top/Bottom Activating/Canceling Pointer Navigation (Cursor Settings)
Opening Function Shortcuts Playing Media Streams (P.5-11)

Clearing cache (temporarily saved information) ■Using Memory Card as primary download storage (P.13-10)

Using Bookmarks & Saved Pages

Bookmarks

Bookmark sites for quick access.

Saving Bookmarks

- On a page,

 Bookmark

 Save
 - Save appears only for savable pages.
- Enter/edit title → ●

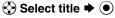
Opening Bookmarks





Bookmarks List







Saved Pages

Save page content; handset opens saved pages without connecting to the Internet.

Saving Pages



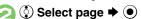
- Save appears only for savable pages.
- Enter/edit title → ●

Opening Saved Pages





Saved Pages List



• Corresponding page opens.





Receiving Content Updates

View content updates or breaking news. Transmission fees apply.

Registering S! Quick News Items





🥥 🔇 S! Quick News List **▶** 💿





- Handset connects to the Internet.
- Select item
 Select item
 - Follow onscreen instructions.

Opening Information

In S! Quick News menu, ③ S! Quick News List → ● ◆ ③ Select item → ●







Opening Other Titles

Press to open previous title, or press to open next one.

Indicators

	Unread News Flash
	Read News Flash
7	News Flash auto update disabled
	Unread General news
	Read General news
X	General news auto update disabled



Fun Services

S! Town (Japanese)

Select an avatar to enter this 3D virtual town, where you can play games and meet other users.

- To use S! Town, agree to the terms of service then complete free user registration.
- Internet connection is required; may incur high charges.







- S! Town (S! Application) starts.
- Refer to the S! Town help menu for operational instructions.
- When an upgrade notice appears, follow onscreen instructions to upgrade.

S! Town Library

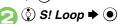
Downloaded S! Town-compatible
 S! Applications are saved to S! Town
 Library. To start an application in S! Town
 Library, follow these steps.

♠ ♦ Communication ♦ ● ♦ ⑤
S! Town ♦ ⑤ ♦ ⑥ Select application
♠ ⑥

S! Loop (Japanese)

S! Loop is an online communication service. Share your diary, join BBS, etc. Internet connection is required; may incur high charges.





 Refer to the S! Loop help menu for operational instructions.





Additional Functions



Start Here >[Internet Page] P.5-3, P.5-4 [History List] P.5-3 [Enter URL Window] P.5-3

Connecting/Browsing



Switching Browsers

to PC Browser or Switch Browser **♦** (•) This Page or Linked **→** (**•**)

• Pressing (x) does not open previous page.



Deleting History



[History List] ③ Select item ▶ 🖾 ♦ ③ Delete ♦ ⑥ ♦ ⑤ Yes ♦ ⑥

All Entries

[History List]

→

• Delete All → ● Enter Handset Code → ♦ () Yes ♦ ()

Using Previously Entered URLs

URL → (•) → (•)

PC Site Browser



Switching View



• In Small Screen view, PC sites are redesigned to fit Display.



Zooming on Pages (Zoom Factor)

[Internet Page] (Long) or 33 (Long) → • Select scale → •



Jumping to Specific Locations

[Internet Page] 53 (Long)

Quick Movement map appears

♦ Select location

Zooming Specific Areas

[Internet Page] 😯 Point to area → 7.3. (Long)

 Pointed area is enlarged and shown in the lower half of Display. Long Press (7.45) to toggle Zoom Area options (Small, Large and Off).

Handling Information



Copying Text

Text → • • Select first point **→ (**



Sending URLs via S! Mail/SMS

♦ () S! Mail or SMS **♦** () → Complete message →
√
√

- S! Mail Composition window opens automatically depending on character count.
- Searching Current Page

→ (**•**)

if any.



Additional Functions F

Start Here > [Internet Page] P.5-3, P.5-4 [Bookmarks List] P.5-7 [Saved Pages List] P.5-7

Saving Files to Data Folder

Files on Page

→ () Select file **→** () Save → ● Save here → ●

- Some files are saved automatically.
- Background Images

Background Image

◆ (•)

Using Linked Info

Dialing Numbers

[Internet Page] Highlight number **♦** (•) Call or Video Call **♦** (•)

Sending Messages

[Internet Page] Highlight number or mail address → • • → ☼ Create Message → ⊙ → ❖ S! Mail or SMS → • Complete message 🖈 💬

Accessing Internet Sites

[Internet Page] Highlight URL **→** () Yes **→** ()

Page Operations

Jumping to Page Top/Bottom

Jump to Top or Jump to Bottom **→** (**•**)

Activating/Canceling Pointer Navigation (Cursor Settings)

[Internet Page] (Long)

Opening Function Shortcuts

Streaming

Playing Media Streams

[Internet Page] ❖ Select file ▶ ●

· Downloaded content cannot be saved.

Bookmarks & Saved Pages

Deleting Titles/Pages

One Title/Page

[Bookmarks/Saved Pages List] (3) Select item ▶ 🖾 ▶ 🐧 Delete **→** () Yes **→** ()

■ All Titles/Pages

[Bookmarks/Saved Pages List] ♦ ③ Delete All
♦ ● Enter **→** (**•**)

Editing Titles

Bookmarks

[Bookmarks List] () Select title **→** □ **→** ③ Edit **→** • **→** ③ Title:

 \Rightarrow \bullet \Rightarrow Enter title \Rightarrow \bullet \Rightarrow \bigcirc

Saved Pages

[Saved Pages List] 🗘 Select page

→ Enter title → ●



Additional Functions [3]

Start Here > [S! Quick News Menu] P.5-8 [Items List] P.5-8

S! Quick News



Receiving S! Loop Item Updates

Registering with S! Loop Items

[S! Quick News Menu] () S! Loop List $\Rightarrow \bigcirc \Rightarrow \bigcirc$ S! Loop $\Rightarrow \bigcirc \Rightarrow$

 Handset connects to the Internet. Refer to the S! Loop help menu for operational instructions.

Opening Information

[S! Quick News Menu] (3) S! Loop ◆ ⑤ Select title ◆ ⑥

Indicators:

	Unread S! Loop	
	Read S! Loop	
æ	S! Loop auto update disabled	



Updating List Automatically

S! Quick News List

[S! Quick News Menu] () Settings → ③ Automatic Update → ♠ ③ S! Quick News ♦ ● ♦ News Flash or General • • **♦** () Select interval or *On*

- When General is set to On, items are updated once a day.
- Updating items may incur high charges.
- S! Loop List

[S! Quick News Menu] (3) Settinas ♦ () Automatic Update **♦ (a) S!** Loop **♦ (b) ♦ ♦** ③ On **♦** ④

 Items are updated approximately four times a day.



Deleting Saved Items

One Entry

[Items List] ♦ Select item ▶ 🖾 ♦ ③ Delete
♦ ④ Delete This Monitor → • • Yes → •

All Entries

[Items List] ☑ → ② Delete → ④ ♦ ③ Delete All
♦ ● Enter **→** (**•**)



Digital TV	6-2
Basics	
Area Setup	6-4
Watching TV	6-5

TV Player	6-7
Recording/Playing Programs	
TV Timer	6-9
TV Timer & TV Timer Recording	6-9
Additional Functions	. 6-10





Basics

820SH and 821SH support One Seg terrestrial digital television broadcast services developed for mobile devices in Japan.

Watch Live Television

Set up a channel list for your service area to access available programming.

Multi Job

Watch TV in one half of Display using the other to access messaging functions or open Phone Book/Call Log.

Access TV Listing (EPG)

Access TV Listing (EPG) to find program channels and times; set Reservations by date and time to record shows or activate TV.

View Data Broadcasts

In addition to audio and visuals, enjoy text, program-related information and interactive services.

Record & Play Back Shows

Record current program on Memory Card for later viewing on handset.

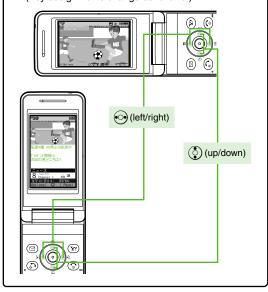
Reserve TV Programs

Record a show or activate TV at a specified time; enter dates & times manually or reference TV Listing electronic program guide.

Wide View

Watch TV in landscape.

 Use according to Display orientation. (Key assignments change as follows.)



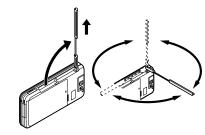


Precautions

- Do not use TV while driving or riding a bicycle. Accidents may result. Mobile phone use while driving is prohibited by the Road Traffic Law (revised November 1, 2004). When walking, always pay attention to your surroundings, especially near road/ rail crossings, etc.
- When using TV while charging battery, separate AC Charger and Antenna to avoid interference
- Call transmissions, incoming messages or mobile phone use in the immediate vicinity may affect audiovisual quality.
- Programming may not be viewable or record properly when:
 - Too far from or too close to broadcasting stations
- In mountainous areas or near tall buildings
 Aboard trains or in moving vehicles
- Near high-voltage lines, neon lights or wireless base stations
- Near railroad tracks or highways
- Anywhere a jamming signal is broadcast/ reception is unstable

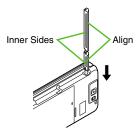
Digital TV Antenna

Pulling Antenna by its top, extend it fully; fold/rotate Antenna to find best reception. Unless transmission source is near, extend it for better reception.

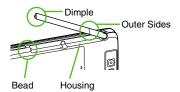


After TV Use

Align top and bottom parts and push down Antenna until it stops.



Retract Antenna, aligning top and bottom parts, inner sides down; fold it down then push it in until bead fits snugly into dimple.



Do not force Antenna closed with bottom and top parts misaligned, or carry handset with Antenna extended: damage may result.



Area Setup

Follow these steps when activating TV for the first time.







· Setup confirmation appears.









Select region → ●





Select prefecture → ●

Select locality → ●



· After setup, channel list appears.





Saved Tokyo 23 Wards in Area 1.

• To watch TV, select Digital TV and press .

Watching TV without Completing Area Setup In €, ♦ Other Region • •

Advanced





Renaming Areas Updating all channels in the Area Assigning key function to • Reassigning channels to other keys Deleting channels (P.13-12)

Follow these steps after completing Area setup. Use (according to Display orientation.







TV Window

Use Keypad to select a channel

• Use • to switch channels one by one; Long Press to find channel with stable signal automatically.







TV ends

Watching TV in Standard View

Screen Size → ●

Normal(Portrait) or Enlarge(Portrait) → •

■ Data Broadcast information is viewable in standard view.

Incoming Calls

• Press (a) to answer calls.

Incoming Messages

 Double beep sounds and New Message notice appears. Long Press (22) to open messages.

Key Assignments

	Open Options menu
(Y)	Toggle Panel on/off
• (Long)	Record
(R) (R)	Activate TV/Change Area
4 F	Volume control
(P)	Toggle Display
③	Wide view: volume control Standard view: select Data Broadcast items
®	Exit TV

Panel Description

Indicator positions may vary by display size.





	Program name	5	Sound Language
2	Channel key	6	Signal strength*
3	Area name	7	Channel
4	Station name	8	Volume

^{*}The more bars the better

- Saving Current Channel Enlarging Specific Image Portion
- Changing Audiovisual Setting Using Wireless Headphones (P.6-10)





Data Broadcast (Japanese)

In standard view, Data Broadcast text appears below TV image; use 3 to select an item and press 0 to access program-related information and interactive services.



- Data Broadcast information viewing is free, however, using data links/related services incurs Internet connection fees.
- A confirmation appears the first time a fee-based Network connection is established from a channel; if accepted, further Network connections are established without confirmation until the channel is changed.

TV Listing (Japanese)



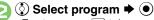
In TV window, 😉 (Long)

- EPG application starts; refer to the application's help menu for operational instructions.
- When using EPG application for the first time, a confirmation appears.
 Follow onscreen instructions.

Program Information

በ In TV window, 💿

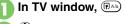




• To return, press em twice.

Multi Job

Access other functions while watching TV.





press ஊ.

③ ◆ Function window closes







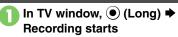
Recording/Playing Programs

Record clips on Memory Card while watching TV.

Precautions

- Saved files cannot be copied/forwarded or attached to S! Mail.
- 820SH/821SH encryption technology prevents unauthorized copying or playback through data encryption and authentication.
- Copyright laws limit duplicated material to private use only, and prohibit unauthorized reproduction/other use.
- SoftBank is not liable for any damages resulting from accidental loss or alteration of recorded content.

Recording Programs





 Changing volume, etc. does not affect recordings.



● (Long) **→** Recording ends

In Standard View

(Long)

Memory/Battery Runs Low or Video Call/ S! Circle Talk Request is Accepted

- Recording stops. (Recorded clip is saved.)
- When Small Light Illuminates Yellow
- Signal is not received. Move to a place where Small Light illuminates green (moderate reception) or blue (strong reception).

Playing Recorded Programs

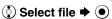




Video List

• m indicates the file is unplayable.







Playback Window

• Playback starts. (The last played file plays from where it stopped.)





Playback Operations

- · Adjust volume or enlarge image portion in the same way as while watching TV.
- Use 3 according to Display orientation.

Fast Forward	⊙
Fast Rewind	⊙1
Skip Forward	# ``a`
Skip Backward	<u>\(\frac{1}{\text{A}}\) (1000)</u>
Pause ²	(in standard view)
Split	• (Long)
Create Marker	•
Toggle Panel On/Off	(m) in standard view)

¹Long Press to replay. (Available when no Marker is saved.)

Advanced



Checking Memory Card Memory Status Playing Files Repeatedly

Playing Files with Markers
Playing Split Files
Renaming Files

Deleting Files (P.6-11)

²To advance frames, press • while paused.

TV Timer & TV Timer Recording





Reservation List



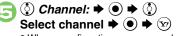
③ ③ Manual → ● → ③

Programming or Recording

→ ●



Enter start date/time → ●
Enter end date/time → ●



 When a confirmation appears, read the message and press .

Setting Timer via EPG

After ⊘, ③ From TV Listing ▶ ●

Refer to the application's help menu for operational instructions.

Timer Recording Precautions

- End the current operations.
- Make sure TV reception is good.
- Confirm battery is adequately charged and there is enough free space on Memory Card.

Memory Card must be inserted to start recording.

When TV is Activated for Timer Recording

 Audio output is redirected to Speaker/ Headphones even if Sound Output is set to *Bluetooth Device*. (TV audio is muted.)

At Timer Time (TV Alarm Time)

TV and Alarm activate. Alarm ends after the set duration.

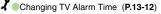


Recording starts slightly before the Timer start time and ends a few seconds after the Timer end time.

While Using Another Function

 Confirmation appears if Timer recording cannot start in current state; press
 then end application to enable Timer.









Additional Functions



Area & Channel



Adding Reception Areas

[TV Window]

→

• Set Area → (•) → (•) Select Area → prefecture **→ (•) Select** locality **→ ● → ●**



Switching Reception Areas

[TV Window] ■ ⇒ ③ Select

TV Window Operations



Viewing Key Assignments

[TV Window] □ → • Help → •

Enlarging Display Size for Wide View

> [TV Window]
>
> →
>
> Settings
>
> →



Saving Current Channel

[TV Window]

→ • Set Channels

♦ (•) Save Channel ♦ (•) ♦ ③ Select key

 To overwrite a saved channel, choose **Yes** and press (•).



Enlarging Specific Image Portion

[TV Window] 13 - 9,52

· Long Press a key in wide view. Key Assignments:

③③ Upper left	6.5 Upper center	9.30 Upper right
2 Left	53 Center	8 Right
1 Description	4 & Lower center	7 Lower right



Changing Audiovisual Setting

select → • • Select effect → • Start Here → [TV Window] P.6-5



Using Wireless Headphones

[TV Window] (Long)

 Pair with Bluetooth® wireless Headphones compliant with SCMS-T copyright protection standard beforehand.



Additional Functions M

Start Here > [TV Window] P.6-5 [Video List] P.6-8 [Playback Window] P.6-8

Data Broadcast (Standard View Only)



View (Data) → •

Returning to Initial Window

Recording/Playback

Checking Memory Card Memory Status

> [Video List]
>
> →
>
> Memory Remaining • •

Playing Files Repeatedly

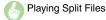
Plaving Files with Markers

Skipping between Markers

[Playback Window] (Long) or (Long)

■ Moving to Specific Markers

[Playback Window] 0 - 9.5



[Video List] ♦ Select split file (y) → (¹) Select file → (•)

Recorded Programs

Renaming Files

[Video List] () Select file → 🖾 → ③ Rename → ● Enter name **→** (**•**)

Deleting Files

Single Files

[Video List] () Select file → 🖾 → () Delete → () Yes → ()

■ All Files

● **Enter Handset Code ● ●** ♦ () Yes
♦ ()



Additional Functions [3]

Start Here → [Program Info. Window] P.6-6 [Reservation List] P.6-9

TV Timer/TV Recording Timer



Setting Timer via Program Information

■ Watching Programs

[Program Info. Window] ☼ Select program → 🖾 → ﴾ ۞ Programming → ⑥

■ Recording Programs

[Program Info. Window] ♦ Select program ♦ 🕏

- Timer entries set via program information are updated automatically with program changes. (Poor signal conditions may inhibit such updates.) Program cancellations cancel corresponding Timer entries.
- Opening Reservation List

■ Opening Entries

[Reservation List] ♦ Select entry

• •

Opening/Editing Timer Details

■ Editing Entries

[Reservation List] ② Select entry

→ ② → ② Edit → ③ → Edit → ②

- Some entries may not be edited depending on the content.
- Deleting Entries

[Reservation List] ② Select entry

→ ③ → ③ Delete → ④ → ③ Yes

→ ⑥



Opening/Deleting Timer Log

Opening Timer Log

■ Playing Recorded Programs

■ Deleting Records



Camera	7-2
Getting Started	7-2
Photo Camera	7-4
Capturing Still Images	7-4
Video Camera	7-5
Recording Video	7-5
Shooting Modes	7-6
Using Shooting Modes	7-6

Editing Images	7-8
Getting Started	7-8
Editing Procedures	7-9
Printing	7-11
Printing Images	7-11
Additional Functions	7-12





Getting Started

Capture still images or record video.

Various Image Sizes

Select small sizes to send captured images/recorded video via S! Mail; select larger sizes for higher resolutions.

Self-timer

Set shutter to release after set time.

Shooting Modes

Add frame or special effect, capture sequential/panoramic images or save scanned images.

Editing/Printing

Edit captured images or print on a compatible printer.

*Images/video may not be delivered as sent depending on the size or recipient devices.

Precautions

- Clean dust/smudges from lens cover with a soft cloth before use.
- Mobile camera is a precision instrument, however, some pixels may appear brighter or darker.
- Shooting/saving images while handset is hot may affect the image quality.
- Subjecting the lens to direct sunlight will damage the camera's color filter.

Auto Shut-off

 Before image capture/recording, mobile camera shuts down after a period of inactivity and handset returns to Standby.

Shutter Click

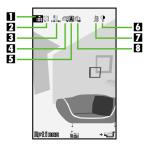
• Shutter click volume is fixed, and sounds even in Manner mode.



Display Indicators

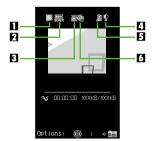
The following indicators appear at the top of Display.

Photo Viewfinder



	Capacity	5	Scene
2	Picture Quality	6	Exposure
3	Picture Size	7	Save to
4	Continuous Shoot	œ	Self-timer

Video Viewfinder



	Video Quality	4	Exposure
2	Record Size	5	Save to
3	Record Time	6	Self-timer



Capturing Still Images



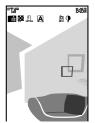


Photo Viewfinder

Pre-Image Capture Operations:

(5) (()	Zoom in/out (%): maximum/off)
Y 2	Toggle mode
⊙ /⊙	Brightness (darker/brighter)
(5 ts.)	Change image size
(0 n/k)	Open Help



Frame image on Display **→ ●**



Image Save Window

 Shutter clicks and the captured image appears. (To start over, press .)





- Image is saved. (Viewfinder returns for another shot.)
- Open saved images from Data Folder.

Camera shuts down

Sending Captured Images via S! Mail After ②, ⋈ → Complete message **▶** (Y?)

■ May not be delivered as sent depending on the size or recipient devices.

Opening Saved Images

After €, 🖾 🖈 🛟 Data Folder 🖈 💿 ♦ ③ Select folder ♦ ● ⑤ Select file **→** •





- (Adjusting Focus Quickly for Close-up Shots Adjusting Image Brightness Sending Images Wirelessly Changing Image Size Changing Mode According to Lighting or Subject (P.7-12)
- Changing save location Activating automatic saving Selecting image quality Changing shutter click sound Disabling remote shutter control via Bluetooth® watches (P.13-13)

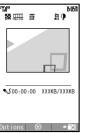
Recording Video











Video Viewfinder

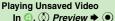
• For pre-recording operations, see the table under "Pre-Image Capture Operations on P.7-4.



Video Save Menu

- Recording stops with a tone. (To start over, press ().)
- (•) Save → (•)
 - Video is saved. (Viewfinder returns for another shot.)
 - Play saved video from Data Folder or Media Player.





Plaving Saved Video

After ②, ☑ → ❖ Data Folder → ●

♦ ⑤ Select file Sending Recorded Video via S! Mail

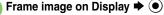
After €. () Send → () Save message 🖈 🖾

■ May not be delivered as sent depending on the size or recipient devices. Incoming Calls

 If a call arrives before recorded video is saved, captured clip is temporarily saved. End the call to return.

When Battery Runs Low

Recording stops. (Captured clip is saved.)















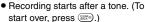












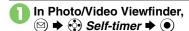


- Adjusting Focus Quickly for Close-up Shots Adjusting Image Brightness Sending Images Wirelessly Changing Recording Time/ Format (P.7-12)
- Changing save location
 Activating automatic saving
 Selecting
 Changing save location
 Changing save image quality Recording video without sound Enlarging Viewfinder size (P.13-13)

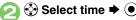
Using Shooting Modes

May not be available depending on selected image/video size.

Self-timer

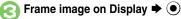








Self-timer Viewfinder



- After selected time elapses, captured image appears or recording starts.
 To stop recording, press .
- Releasing Shutter during Countdown After \odot , \bullet

Incoming Calls/Alarm during Countdown

Countdown stops. (Self-timer remains active.)

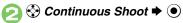
Continuous Shoot (Photo Camera)

Available Modes:

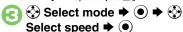
4 Pictures	Capture four separate images with Index Image
9 Pictures	Capture nine separate images with Index Image
Overlapped	Capture five images to create a composite image











- 🗿 Frame image on Display 🕈 💿
 - After image capture, Index Image or a composite image appears.
 - When shooting speed is set to Manual (4 Pictures and 9 Pictures modes), repeat ② for each frame.





All captured images are saved.

Saving the Selected Image

After ②, ③ (select image) → ③ → ③

Selected Picture → ⑥

Adding Frames (Photo Camera)

- In mode menu, ❖ Add Frame → ●
- Preset Frames → ●
 Select frame → ●
- Frame image on Display

 ◆ Captured image appears.

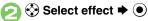
Using Frames in Data Folder
In ②, ❖ Data Folder ▶ ● ❖
Select frame ▶ ● ▶ ●



Camera Effects (Photo Camera)









Panorama Picture (Photo Camera)

In mode menu, �� *Panorama/Scanner* **▶** ●



Panorama/Scanner Menu







- Move handset slowly to keep aligned with either of yellow lines.
- Image is captured automatically when the bar (===) turns blue.





Save/Send Menu

Captured image appears.
Save → ●

Image is saved. Checking Unsaved Images

In ⑤, ③ Preview ▶ ⑥

To change preview method, follow these steps.

Select method → ●

Sending Captured Images via S! Mail

In ⑤, ② Save and Send ➤ ⑥ ➤
Complete message ➤ જ

Scanning Images (Photo Camera)

- ② Select size ◆ Frame image on Display ◆ ●



 Move handset slowly to scan the area to capture. (Refer to indicators on Display.)





Save/Send Menu

• Captured image appears.



Checking Unsaved Images In ②. ③ Preview → ●

Sending Captured Images via S! Mail In ②. ③ Save and Send ▶ ●

▶ Complete message **▶** 😥





Getting Started

The following options are available. Some images may not be editable depending on the type and size.

■ Picture Editor

Resize	Select from preset sizes or crop image for size
Retouch	Dress up images with preloaded visual effects
Paste	Add text/dates to images
Stamp	Add stamps to images
Face Arrange	Make smiley, angry or sad faces
Frame	Add Frame to images
Correction	Correct images
Rotate	Rotate images
File Format	Convert file format and change file size

■ Composite

Merge Panorama	Combine two still images into one
Split Picture	Combine up to four images into one

Basic Operations







? Picture Editor or Composite **→** •

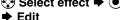


Picture Editor Menu





Select effect → ●

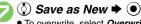


• To start over, press ().

When finished, (Y)



• For Split Picture, skip ahead to 3. For Merge Panorama, press () and skip ahead to 3.



• To overwrite, select Overwrite and press . (Omit 3.)

🔁 Enter name 🕈 💿 🕈 🚱 Save here **→** (•)

Canceling Effects

After (□, 🚱 Undo 🖈 (●)

■ To restore effect immediately after canceling, select *Redo* and press (•).



Editing Procedures

Changing Image Size

- Resize to Preset Size
- In Picture Editor menu, ❖
 Resize ▶ ●
- ② ♦ Select size → ●



Specify display area



Display Area Window

- To zoom in/out, press

 then use

 the use
- Omit if there is no rectangle on the image.
- 40
 - · Editing is completed.

Cropping Images

- In Picture Editor menu,
- 🕗 🔇 Cut 🕈 💿
- Move + to the upper left corner of the portion to crop→ ●



- Move + to the lower right corner of the portion to crop
- 属 🚱 Specify display area
 - To zoom in/out, press
 then use
 .
- $lackbox{0}$
 - Editing is completed.

Face Arrange

In Picture Editor menu, � Face Arrange ▶ ●

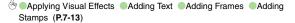


Face Arrange Menu

- 🤰 🔇 Select type 🕈 💿
- Editing is completed.

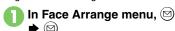
Important Face Arrange Usage Note

 When using Face Arrange, take care not to create images that may embarrass or offend others. Always obtain permission before photographing others.

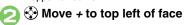




Change the default positions and sizes of targets to fit the image.

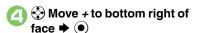


 A rectangle appears with + in the upper left corner.





3 •





 Face line is set. Set the eyes and then mouth in the same way.





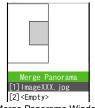
> Image is saved as a new entry with Face Arrange positions adjusted.
> Complete Face Arrange. Face Arrange is applied to the adjusted positions.

Panorama Images

Panorama Image Effects:

Near View	W Best suited for close-up shots	
Document	Use for images with text	
Standard	Apply to other images	

In Composite menu, ❖ Merge Panorama ▶ ●



Merge Panorama Window

② *<Empty>* **→ ⊙ → ⊙** Select image **→ ⊙**

③ © EFFECT → ● → ③
Select effect → ●

• Editing is completed.

Changing Images

After €, ♦ (select image) → • >

♦ Select image
♦ ●

Switching Image Positions
After ②, 🖾





Camera & Imaging

Correcting Image Parameters Rotating Images Converting File Format Combining Reduced Images (P.7-13)

Printing Images

Digital Print Order Format (DPOF)

Select images from Memory Card and specify the number of copies to print on DPOF-compatible printers, or at digital printing services.

DPOF settings made on other devices are unusable; delete existing settings to create new ones on handset.

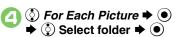


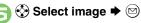




Number of Copies **→** •









- Enter a number of copies to print **→** (•)
 - For more settings, repeat 3 3.



Applying a Number to All Images In ②. ② For All Pictures → ● Enter a number of copies to print ▶ ● Canceling Specified Number In ③, enter 00 → ④ → 🕏 **Viewing Current Print Settings** In **⑤**. **②** Check Settings **→ ⑥**

Using Printers

Connect handset to a Bluetooth®-compatible printer and print images in Pictures folder.

- Activate Bluetooth[®] on the printer.
- Some images may not be sent depending on the type and size.



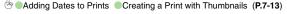
- ③ Select image → 🖾 → ③ Print **→** (•)
- **→** ③ Select printer **→** ●
- (•) Yes **→** (•) • To cancel, press (Y).

When Authorisation Code is Required Enter Authorisation Code

◆

●









Camera

Start Here > [Photo Viewfinder] P.7-4 [Video Viewfinder] P.7-5 [Image Save Window] P.7-4 [Save/Send Menu] P.7-7 [Video Save Menu] P.7-5

Photo Camera & Video Camera



Adjusting Focus Quickly for Close-up Shots

[Viewfinder] Slide Portrait/Macro Selector to Macro (4)



Adjusting Image Brightness

→ • → • Adjust level



Sending Images Wirelessly

Still Images

Infrared or IrSimple → ●

Panorama/Scanned Images

[Save/Send Menu] (3) Send via Bluetooth, Send via IrDA or Send via IrSS • ●

Video

[Video Save Menu] ③ Send → ● **♦** ③ Bluetooth or Infrared **♦** ●

Photo Camera



Changing Image Size

size **▶ ●**



Changing Mode According to Lighting or Subject

→ • • Select mode **→** •

Video Camera



Changing Recording Time/Format

Message, Extended Video or SD VIDEO → • Select size **→** (**•**)

• For SD VIDEO, choose Yes and press .



🖢 Image Editing & Printing

Start Here > [Picture Editor Menu] P.7-8 [Composite Menu] P.7-8 [Photo Print Menu] P.7-11

Editing Images



[Picture Editor Menu] **③** Retouch **→ ③ → ⑤** Select effect **→ ⑥ → ⑥**

Adding Text

■ Text

■ Dates

Outline

[Picture Editor Menu] ❖ Paste ❖
⑥ ❖ ◎ ❖ ⓒ Select text color ❖
⑥ ❖ ② ❖ ⓒ Select outline
color ❖ ⑥ ❖ ♡

🔝 Adding Frames

 Adding Stamps

[Picture Editor Menu] **③** Stamp **→ ③ → ⑤** Select stamp **→ ⑥ → ⑤** Move stamp **→ ⑥**

Correcting Image Parameters

[Picture Editor Menu] � Correction → ● ♦ ♦ Select type → ● ◆

Rota

Rotating Images

[Picture Editor Menu] � Rotate →

• → • Select type → • • •

Converting File Format

[Picture Editor Menu] ♠ File
Format ♠ <a hr

 Changing file format/size may affect file size/image quality. **J**

Combining Reduced Images

[Composite Menu] <a> SplitPicture 240x400 or SplitPicture 240x320 <a> ♠ ● ♦ <a> Select < Empty> ♠ ● <a> Select image ◆ ●

Repeat from selecting < Empty > as needed.

DPOF

Lay A

Adding Dates to Prints

[Photo Print Menu] $\textcircled{\circ}$ Settings $\Rightarrow \textcircled{\circ} \Rightarrow \textcircled{\circ}$ Add Date $\Rightarrow \textcircled{\circ} \Rightarrow \textcircled{\circ}$ On $\Rightarrow \textcircled{\circ}$

Creating a Print with Thumbnails

[Photo Print Menu] Settings \Rightarrow \Rightarrow Index Print \Rightarrow \Rightarrow \bigcirc \bigcirc \bigcirc \bigcirc \bigcirc \bigcirc



Media Player	8-2
Media Basics	
Music	8-4
Playing Music	8-4
Video	8-6
Playing Video	8-6
Playlists	8-8
Using Playlists	8-8

Editing Video	8-9
Crop	8-9
Adding Subtitles	8-10
S! Applications	8-12
Using S! Applications	8-12
Additional Functions	8-14



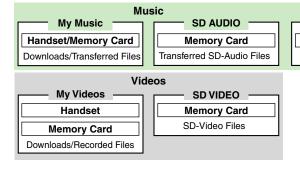


Media Basics

Use Media Player to play music/video on 820SH/821SH.

- Download media files from Mobile Internet sites via Media Player directly.
- Transfer PC music files and save them on Memory Card.

Features & File Support:



Playback Precautions

WMA

Memory Card

Transferred WMA Files

- Media Player is not compatible with some recording/playback formats. Files may not play depending on the Memory Card status
- Playback stops for incoming calls.
- When battery is low, Media Player will not play. If battery runs low during playback, Media Player shuts off.
- Turn down the volume if distortion is noticeable in Speaker sound.
- Handset plays media while it downloads (streaming); downloaded media cannot be saved. Packet transmission fees apply even while stream is paused.

Compatibility

 SD AUDIO and WMA files transferred from PCs cannot be used as ringtones or System Sounds.



Obtaining Music

Download music from the Internet. Read information (price, expiry date, etc.) on the source site.











Media Player Menu





蠍 Settings





Download via Music Search (Japanese) In €, ② Music Search → ●

■ Follow onscreen instructions.

Saving Music Files from PCs

- Use software to convert music file format.
- For software usage and specifications, see the provider's website, etc.
- USB Cable may be purchased separately.

Handling Transferred Music

- · Copyright laws limit duplicated material to private use only.
- Comply with copyright and other intellectual property laws when using obtained music

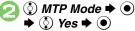
Saving WMA Files

Follow these steps to save WMA files via S! Music Connect (Japanese). Copyright protected files can only be played on the handset with which the files were transferred.









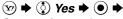
Connect handset to a PC via **USB Cable**

 Copy music from PC. Refer to the S! Music Connect help menu for operational instructions.

Connection ends









Disconnect USB Cable

S! Music Connect

• For details, see Utility Software Starter Guide (Japanese) on Utility Software CD-ROM.

Saving AAC Files

Convert PC music files to 820SH/ 821SH-compatible format (P.14-21), then save to corresponding Memory Card folder (P.14-23) via Mass Storage. Install Utility Software CD-ROM (Japanese) beforehand.

Obtaining Video









Playing Music





Music Menu





Music Playlists Window

③ All Music
●





Music Playback Window

 Jacket image appears for compatible files.

Playing SD AUDIO or WMA Files
In ②, ③ SD AUDIO or WMA → ● →
From ⑤
Searching Music Files

After ⓒ, ☒ ➡ ⓒ Search ➡ ◉ ➡
Enter search text ➡ ◉

Lyric Display-Compatible Files

Press to display lyrics.

Music Playback Window Indicators

Some indicators may not appear depending on playback settings.



	Title	6	Elapsed time
2	Artist name	7	Volume
3	Track number	8	Information link
4	Status	9	Sound Effects
13	Playback Pattern		

Music Playback Operations

⊙	Replay (Long Press: fast rewind*)
⊙	Skip forward (Long Press: fast forward)
•	Pause
②	Volume down (Long Press: mute)
()	Volume up or cancel mute
(Long)	Switch Sound Output
0 ng	Open Help

^{*}Release for playback.



Switching audio output to wireless device (P.13-13)

Deleting Files

Delete other music files from Data Folder.



Deleting SD AUDIO Files

■ Single Files

[Music File List] ﴿ Select file → ⑤ → ﴿ Delete Track → ⑥ → ﴿ Yes → ⑥

■ All Files

[Music Playlists Window] All Music $\Rightarrow \textcircled{}$ $\Rightarrow \textcircled{}$ Del. All Tracks $\Rightarrow \textcircled{}$ $\Rightarrow \textcircled{}$ Yes $\Rightarrow \textcircled{}$ $\Rightarrow \textcircled{}$ Yes $\Rightarrow \textcircled{}$

• Source files will be deleted in both cases.



Deleting All WMA Files

[Media Player Menu] ③ Settings

→ ● → ③ Delete All WMA → ●

→ Enter Handset Code → ● →
② Yes → ●

• Source files will be deleted.



Playing Video





② ③ My Videos → ●

→ ③ Phone Memory or

Memory Card → ●



Video Playlists Window



videoXXX No Author X:XX:XX videoXXX No Author X:XX:XX

Video File List





Video Playback Window



At Alarm Time

Playback stops.

Video Recorded on Other Devices

Video image may appear rotated.

Video Playback Window Indicators

Some indicators may not appear depending on playback settings.



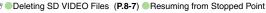
П	Title	6	Elapsed time
2	Author name	7	Volume
3	Clip number	8	Information link
4	Status	9	Sound Effects
5	Playback Pattern		

Video Playback Operations

⊙	Replay (Long Press: fast rewind*)
⊙	Skip forward (Long Press while paused: advance frames, Long Press: fast forward*)
•	Pause
②	Volume down (Long Press: mute)
③	Volume up or cancel mute
(Long)	Switch Sound Output
2 # / ()	Toggle Display Size
(0 to 8)	Open Help

^{*}Release for playback.

Switching audio output to wireless device (P.13-13)



Playing Repeatedly or Randomly Changing Sound Effects

Changing Playback Size Sorting Files (P.8-14)



Deleting Files

Delete other video files from Data Folder.



Deleting SD VIDEO Files

Source files will be deleted.



Using Playlists

Playlists store playback orders. Add favorite media files to Playlists, or organize files by artist/genre.

Playlists store only file locations. Source files remain in All Music or All Videos.

Adding to Playlist

Follow these steps to add a music file to $7^\circ VIIIII$.



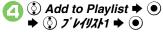












Renaming Playlists

In Playlists window,

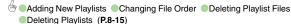
(select Playlist) ▶ ⊠



② § Edit List Title → ●

Description

Enter name → ●



Crop

Some files may not be edited.

Clip Portions between Two Points

- ◆ ❖ Media Player ◆ ♦ Videos ◆ ●
- ② ③ My Videos ⇒ ●
 ⇒ ③ Phone Memory or Memory Card ⇒ ●
- ③ ③ Select Playlist or *All Videos* → ④ → ⑤ Select

 file → ⑥







Edit Menu

- Offline Mode is set. Handset transmissions are suspended until editing is complete.
- 🕞 🔇 Crop 🕈 💿



- 🕞 🔇 Select Two Points 🖈 💿
- Press 🖾 at start point
- 🔁 Press 🖾 at end point
 - The portion between two points is saved and playback starts.

Delete Before/After



- Video plays.
- Press ⊠ at crop point
 - The portion before or after the selected point is deleted and playback starts.



Adding Subtitles

Follow these steps to add left-to-right scrolling text.

Adjust settings via Advanced; apply up to two text effects (Font Color, Highlight or Blink) per entry.

In Edit menu, ③ Edit
Subtitle ▶ ●



② < Empty> → ● ► Enter text → ●

• Press

to pause/play video.

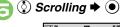
Press ☑ at start point ▶
Press ☑ at end point



Advanced → ●



Advanced Menu





⑤ Direction → ⑥ → ⑤ Left to Right → ⑥

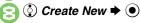




Subtitle List

● To add more, repeat ② - ⑤.





Changing Start/End Point

After ⓒ, ② Duration → ◎ → ◎ at start point → ◎ at end point



Editing Subtitles



Editing Text

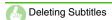
■ Before Saving Text

[Edit Subtitle Menu] ② Edit Text →

● ► Edit text → ●

■ After Saving Text

[Subtitle List] ﴿ Select entry → ④ → ﴿ Edit Text → ⑥ → Edit text → ⑥



[Subtitle List] ③ Select entry → ⑤

→ ⑤ Delete → ⑥ → ⑤ Yes → ⑥



Using S! Applications

Try out the preloaded S! Applications or download and use 820SH/821SH-compatible S! Applications, including games.

Refer to the S! Application's help menu or the source Internet site, etc. for operational instructions.

Remote Control

 Use a compatible S! Application to control a TV, VCR, etc. via infrared.





S! Appli Library



Network S! Applications

 A message appears indicating that Internet connection is required. Follow onscreen instructions.

Incoming Calls

 Incoming calls automatically pause S! Application.

Exiting S! Applications







Pausing S! Applications

③ **♦** ③ Suspend **♦** ● Resuming S! Applications

● ♦ ③ Resume ♦ ●

- Select Cancel to open Main Menu and keep the S! Application paused.
- Select *End* to end the S! Application.

Advanced

Setting S! Application to Activate in Standby Downloading S! Applications Deleting S! Applications (P.8-13)

Adjusting S! Application sound volume Showing incoming transmission notice Pausing S! Application for incoming mail Setting handset to show notice at Alarm Time Showing incoming S! Appli Request notice Changing Screensaver Activation Time Restoring default S! Application settings Restoring default S! Appli Library (P.13-14)

Setting S! Application to Activate in Standby

■ Activating Screensaver

Setting Screensaver

[S! Appli Library] ♦ Select application → 🖾 → ♦ ♦ As Screensaver → •

- As Screensaver appears for compatible S! Applications.
- Screensaver may not start or operate correctly when an external device (Headphones, etc.) is connected to handset.



Downloading S! Applications

[S! Appli Library] ③ Download

· Follow onscreen instructions.



Deleting S! Applications

[S! Appli Library] ﴿ Select application → ② → ﴿ Delete → ④ Yes → ④

- Handset Code may be required.
- Cancel Screensaver to delete Screensaver S! Application.





Additional Functions (Media) <a>1



Start Here → [Menu] Music: P.8-4, Video: P.8-6 [Playback Window] Music: P.8-4, Video: P.8-6 [File List] Musisc: P.8-4, Video: P.8-6

Music/Video Playback



Resuming from Stopped Point

[Music Menu]/[Video Menu] () Last Played Music or Last Played Video

◆

Music Playback



Playing Repeatedly or Randomly

■ Play Randomly

[Music Playback Window] () (¹) Playback Pattern → (•) Random **→** (•)

Repeat Randomly

[Music Playback Window] < → (¹) Playback Pattern ⇒ (•) Random Repeat → •

Repeat One File

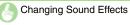
[Music Playback Window] () Repeat

●

Repeat All Files

[Music Playback Window] < → (¹) Playback Pattern ⇒ (•) Repeat All

◆



[Music Playback Window] () ③ Sound Effects
● ● ●

Video Playback

Available for Mv Videos files only.



Play Randomly

[Video Playback Window] < → ③ Settings **→** ④ **→** ④ Playback

Repeat One File

Settings → ● Playback

Repeat All Files

[Video Playback Window] (2) ③ Settings **→** ④ **→** ④ Playback **→** (**•**)



Changing Sound Effects

[Video Playback Window] (2) Settings → ● Sound Effects ♥ • • Select effect **▶** (**•**)

Changing Playback Size

[Video Playback Window] ③ Settings **→** ④ **→** ⑤ Display Size → (•) → (•) Select size → (•)

Managing Files



Sorting Files

Select option





🖢 Additional Functions (Media) 🔼

Start Here → [Playlists Window] Music: P.8-4, Video: P.8-6

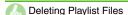
Playlists



Adding New Playlists



[Playlists Window] 🔇 Select



[Playlists Window] () Select **→ (**

Deleting Playlists

[Playlists Window] 🗘 Select Playlist ▶ 🖾 ▶ 🐧 Delete Playlist



Calendar & Tasks	9-2
Calendar	9-
Tasks	9-
Notepad	9-
Saving Text	
Expenses Memo	9-8
Adding Expenses	9-
Voice Recorder	9-9
Recording/Playing Voice	
Osaifu-Keitai®/S! FeliCa	9-10
Osaifu-Keitai®/S! FeliCa (Japanese) .	9-1
Locking IC Card	9-1
Calculator	9-1
Using Calculator	9-1
Alarms	9-14
Using Alarms	9-1
Wakeup TV	9-10
Using Wakeup TV	9-1
Hour Minder	9-18
Using Hour Minder	9-1

Norld Clock	. 9-19	
Opening World Clock	9-19	
Stopwatch	. 9-20	
Using Stopwatch	9-20	
Countdown Timer	. 9-21	
Using Countdown Timer	9-21	
S! Cast	. 9-22	
S! Cast & Weather Indicator (Japanese) .	9-22	
Document Viewer	. 9-23	
Opening PC Documents	9-23	
e-Books	. 9-24	
Reading e-Books (Japanese)	9-24	
Scan Barcode	. 9-25	
Scanning Printed Barcodes	9-25	
Create QR Code	. 9-26	
Creating QR Codes	9-26	
Scan Card	. 9-27	
Scanning Business Cards	9-27	
Text Scanner		
Scanning Text	9-28	
Additional Functions		



Handy Extras

Calendar

Opening Calendar









Calendar Window

Switching View





Example: 2Month View

• Press 🐨 to toggle view.

Key Assignments

¥+2	Open previous page	8 ^{\$}	Go to (Enter Date)
# 22	Open next page	9 _{wxrz}	Find (By Category)
2 /r/	Stamp ¹	0 ng	Help
4 cm	Set Colour	③	Select week ²
5 .81	Go to (Today)	⊙	Select date
6 _{MNO}	Find (By Subject)		

¹Available in Month View.



Advanced

Changing Date Color Adding Stamps (P.9-29)

²In Week View, select time block.

Follow these steps to save subject, start/ end date/time, Alarm and schedule details. Either Subject or Description must be saved per entry.



闷 🔇 <Add New Entry> 🕈 💿



👔 Enter subject 🕈 🖲



Enter start date/time → ●



Schedule Entry Window

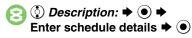
⑤ *End:* ▶ ● ▶ Enter end date/time ▶ ●



🕞 🔇 Alarm: 🕈 💿



③ Alarm Time: **→ ⑤ → ⑤** Select time **→ ⑥ → ⑤**





Saved

Saved



Advanced

Changing Alarm Tone/Video Changing Alarm Duration Hiding Entries Saving Repetitive Schedules Editing Schedules (P.9-29)



Alarm activates: sounds/vibrates by related settings.



To stop Alarm, press (Y) or a Side Key.

Opening Schedule While Alarm is activated. When Another Function is Active

· Alarm may not activate until handset returns to Standby.

Incoming Calls

 Active Alarm stops for incoming calls. Information window opens after handset returns to Standby.

Opening Schedules/Tasks

In Calendar window. (select date) → ●



- () Select schedule or task
- List returns

Opening Task List In ②, ③ (select task) → 🖾 → ③ Go to Tasks **♦** ● **Accessing Secret Entries**

Temporarily **→ (•) →** Enter Handset Code

◆

Deleting Schedules

- Deleting One Entry
- In schedule list, (\$) (select schedule) ▶ 🖾



Ø Delete →



- (¹) This Appointment **→** (•)
 - **→** ③ Yes **→** ④
- Deleting All Entries of the Day
- In Calendar window, (select date) →
- This Day → (•) Yes



Handy Extras

Advanced

Deleting All Schedules (P.9-30)

Tasks

Saving Tasks

Follow these steps to save subject, due date/time, Alarm and task details. Either Subject or Description must be saved per entry.

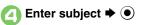




闷 🔇 Tasks 🕈 💿









🕞 Enter due date/time 🕈 💿



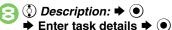
Task Entry Window



















Alarm activates; sounds/vibrates by related settings.



To stop Alarm, press 🐨 or a Side Key.

Opening Task
While Alarm is activated,

When Another Function is Active

 Alarm may not activate until handset returns to Standby.

Incoming Calls

 Active Alarm stops for incoming calls.
 Information window opens after handset returns to Standby.

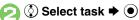
Opening Tasks





Task List

 Use to open completed or uncompleted task list.





RACE → List returns

Accessing Secret Entries

After ①, ⊗ → ③ Unlock Temporarily

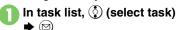
→ ● ⇒ Enter Handset Code → ●

Marking Completed Tasks

After ①, ② (select task) ▶ ഈ

Deleting Tasks

■ Deleting One Entry









- Deleting All Completed Tasks
- In task list,
- ② Delete → → ③ All Comp. Tasks → ● → ③ Yes → ●



Handy Extras

Advanced

Deleting All Tasks (P.9-30)

Saving Text

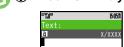
New Notepad Entry





🔎 🔇 Notepad 🕈 💿





- Enter text → ●
- Select Category

 Saved

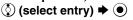
 Saved

Advanced

Editing Notepad Inserting Notepad Text (P.9-30)

Opening Notepad

In Notepad list,





List returns

Deleting Entries

In Notepad list, ♦ (select entry) → 🖾



② Delete → ● • • Yes

Adding Expenses

Entering Expenses









③ Select Category → ●

Saved

Checking Entries





闷 🔇 Expenses Memo 🖈 💿



ც 🔇 Totals 🕈 💿



Menu returns

Deleting Entries

- Deleting One Entry
- In Expenses Memo list,

 ③ (select entry) ▶



- ② ③ Delete Item → ●
- → ③ Yes → ●
- Deleting All Entries
- In Expenses Memo list,

 □ → ◊ Delete All → •
- Enter Handset Code →
 - Enter Handset Code **→ ● ♦ ♦ ♦**



Changing Category of Saved Entry Changing Amount (P.9-30)

Recording/Playing Voice

Recording

- If battery runs low while recording, Voice Recorder shuts off.
- Record conversations during calls via Record Caller Voice (P.3-11).



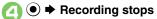


◊ Voice Recorder
•
•



Recording Window







- For Extended Voice, recording is saved automatically.
- 🕞 🔇 Save 🕈 💿

Play Before Saving
In ⊖, ∳ Playback → ● Playback
starts → ⇔ Playback stops
Starting Over
In ⊖, ⇔ → From ⋳

Playback



- Select file →
 - Use ③ to adjust volume.
 - Press to pause/resume.
 Press to stop playback.

Playing Memory Card Files

After ①, ◎ ▶ ② Change to

MemoryCard ▶ ② ▶ ②

- Saving Longer Recordings Sending Voice Files via S! Mail
 - Switching Storage Media (P.9-30)



Osaifu-Keitai®/S! FeliCa (Japanese)

Osaifu-Keitai® describes IC Card-equipped mobile handsets with e-money or credit functions/services. S! FeliCa encompasses a range of IC Card-based services available on FeliCa-compatible SoftBank handsets. 820SH and 821SH support Osaifu-Keitai®/S! FeliCa. To use e-money, e-ticketing and reward points, etc., hold handset over a compatible reader/writer at a shop or restaurant, etc.

Basics

Before using S! FeliCa, activate Lifestyle-Appli, complete registration, customize settings and charge accounts.

Starting Lifestyle-Appli

- ♦ ♦ Tools ♦ ♦ Tools 1 ♦
 Osaifu-Keitai ♦ ♦ ♦
 Lifestyle-Appli ♦ ♦ ♦
- application **→** •

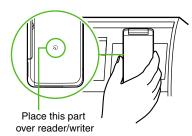
Lifestyle-Appli Precautions

- Contact S! FeliCa service providers for Lifestyle-Appli registration and usage details.
- Keep service passwords/customer service contact information, etc. in a separate place.

Using S! FeliCa

Follow these steps to conduct a transaction. Example: Making an electronic payment

- Complete transactions without activating a Lifestyle-Appli. Make sure battery is adequately charged.
- Transactions are possible even when handset power is off or during calls or Internet transmissions.



Align handset parallel to reader/writer.

Important S! FeliCa Usage Note

SoftBank is not liable for damages resulting from accidental loss/alteration of IC Card data/settings.

When Placed Over Sensor

- If recognition is slow, move handset around slightly.
- Handset may respond automatically for some services.

Advanced







Restoring default S! FeliCa settings (P.13-15)

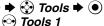
Locking IC Card

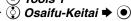
IC Card Lock

Use this function to restrict access to/prevent unauthorized use of SI FeliCa on handset.

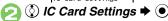






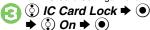








IC Card Settings Menu



Enter Handset Code

◆

● **→** (•) Yes **→** (•)

Canceling IC Card Lock

In €, () IC Card Lock > ● () Off **→** • **→** Enter Handset Code **→** •

Remote Lock

Disable S! FeliCa remotely by mail or phone.

Lock	Send mail to activate Remote Lock
Call Remote Lock	Call from a specified phone to activate Remote Lock

Mail Remote Lock

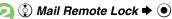
Preparation on Handset

In IC Card Settings menu, 🗘 Remote Lock 🕈 💿 🖈 Enter Handset Code

◆

●







🗘 Remote Lock PW 🖈 💿

Enter password **→** (•)

(๋) On **→** (**①**) **→** (**②**)

Canceling Mail Remote Lock In \bigcirc , \bigcirc Off \Rightarrow \bigcirc \Rightarrow \bigcirc

Activating Remote Lock via Mail If handset cannot receive mail IC Card Lock is not set.

Send S! Mail or e-mail to handset with password as subject

- Leave other fields blank
- After handset receives message. IC Card Lock is set and notice is sent as a reply.



- Preparation on Handset
- In IC Card Settings menu,

 ③ Remote Lock ▶
 - **→** Enter Handset Code **→**



ᢓ 🔇 Call Remote Lock 🕈 💿



Call Remote Lock Menu

③ Phone No. to Lck 1 or Phone No. to Lck 2 ▶ ●



 → 😲 Select phone n

 → (•)

- Select **Phone Number** to enter directly.
- Switch On/Off → ●



🕞 🔇 On 🕈 💿 🖈 🕏

Enabling Activation via Public Phone
In ③, ③ Set Public Phone → ④ → ③
On → ●

Canceling Call Remote Lock
In ③, ③ Off → ● → ②

■ Activating Remote Lock via Phone
If handset cannot receive calls IC Card
Lock is not set.

- Using one of the specified phones, call handset
 - Send Caller ID.
- Handset receives call

 End the call
 - The call is recorded as a Missed Call.
- Within three minutes, repeat

 O 2 twice



 After the third Missed Call, IC Card Lock is set; a message announces Remote Lock activation. Confirm the message and end the call.

If Series is Interrupted by Another Call

• Missed Call count is reset. Start over from the beginning.



Handy Extras

Advanced

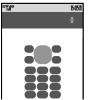
Changing Required Missed Call Count for Call Remote Lock (P.9-31)

Using Calculator

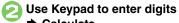








Calculator Window



→ Calculate

- Clear Memory before starting Memory calculations.





Onlawletter Kross			
Calculation Keys			
+ (Add)	€		
- (Subtract)	⊙		
x (Multiply)	(5)		
÷ (Divide)	②		
= (Equal)	•		
C·CE (Clear)	(SEAS)		
CM (Clear Memory)	(F)		
RM (Recall Memory)	(3)		
M+ (Add Memory)	(Y2)		
. (Decimal)	**************************************		
+/- (Switch)	# 2		
% (Percent)			

Memory Calculation

• Numbers saved in Memory remain until handset power is turned off.

Incoming Calls

· Calculations are not affected. End the call to return.

Copying Calculation Results Changing Exchange Rate for Currency Conversion Converting Currencies (P.9-31)

Using Alarms

Setting Alarm

Follow these steps to set Alarm to sound at a specific time on a specific day of the week.

Set Snooze (Alarm repeats at set interval), Alarm Volume and Duration.





Alarm List

② ③ --:-- ▶ ● ▶ Enter hour (24-hour format) ▶ Enter minutes ▶ ●







Selected Days
 For Once or Every Day (All), skip ahead to ⑤.



- Select day → (□/☑)
 → Complete selection → ☞
- 🕞 🔇 Snooze: 🕈 💿
- 🥏 🔇 Select interval 🕈 💿

• For custom intervals, select Other.



- 🗿 🔇 Adjust level 🕈 💿
- 🚺 🔇 Duration: 🕈 💿
- Select time → ●For custom Duration, select Other.
- Saved
 Saved
 - For more settings, repeat ② ⑫.

Selecting/Canceling All Days In ⑤, ⑥ ♣ ﴿ Check All or Uncheck All ♠ ● Excluding Holidays In ⑤, ﴿ (select day) ♠ ● (□/☑) ♣ Complete selection ♠ ﴿ Except Holidays ♠ ⑥ ♠ ☑ ♠ From ⑤

Advanced

Saving Entry Name Changing Alarm Tone/Video Setting Handset to Vibrate at Alarm Time (P.9-32)

At Alarm Time

Alarm activates; sounds/vibrates by related settings.



To stop Alarm, press v or a Side Key.

When Another Function is Active

 Alarm may not activate until handset returns to Standby.

Incoming Calls

 Active Alarm stops for incoming calls.
 Information window opens after handset returns to Standby.

When Snooze is Set

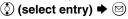
Alarm repeats at the set interval. Other Alarms do not activate while handset is Snoozing.

Canceling Snooze

 Snooze is automatically canceled after a period of time.

Canceling Alarm

In Alarm list,





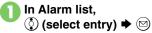


 Reactivate entry to use the same settings.

Reactivating Entry
In ②, ③ Switch On ▶ ●

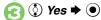
Deleting Alarm

■ Deleting One Entry

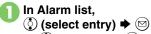


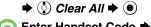






Deleting All Entries







Advanced



Sounding Alarm Time tone even in Manner mode Activating Alarm based on World Clock time (P.13-15)

Using Wakeup TV

Setting Wakeup TV

Follow these steps to activate TV at a specific time on a specific day of the week.

- Complete Area Setup (P.6-4) beforehand.
- TV may not activate in poor signal conditions.





Wakeup TV List

② ③ --:-- ▶ ⊙ ▶ Enter hour (24-hour format) ▶ Enter minutes ▶ ⊙



Wakeup TV Menu





② Selected Days → ○
For Once or Every Day (All), skip ahead to ③.



- Select day ▶ (□/☑)

 Complete selection ▶ ☑
- 🕞 🔇 Channel: ▶ 💿



🗾 🔇 Select channel 🕈 💿



Selecting/Canceling All Days
In ⊕, ⊚ → ۞ Check All or Uncheck
All → ●

Excluding Holidays

In \bigcirc , \bigcirc (select day) \Rightarrow \bigcirc (\square / \square) \Rightarrow Complete selection \Rightarrow \bigcirc Except Holidays \Rightarrow \bigcirc \Rightarrow \square \Rightarrow From \bigcirc

Canceling Alarm

Alarm activates at Wakeup TV time. To cancel Alarm, follow these steps.
 [Wakeup TV Menu] ③ Alarm On/Off:
 → ● ◆ ② Off → ● ◆ ⊙

Adjusting Alarm Volume

[Wakeup TV Menu] ③ Alarm Volume:



Advanced

Changing Alarm Tone/Video (P.9-32)

At Wakeup TV Time

TV activates after Alarm.



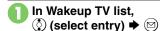
Stopping Alarm Instantly
While Alarm is activated,

When Another Function is Active

 TV may not activate depending on the function.

After TV is On for a Period of Time

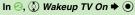
Canceling Wakeup TV





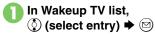
- ᢓ 🔇 Wakeup TV Off 🕈 💿
- Reactivate entry to use the same settings.

Reactivating Entry



Deleting Wakeup TV

■ Deleting One Entry





- (§) Yes → (•)
- Deleting All Entries
- In Wakeup TV list,
 ② (select entry) → ☑
 → ③ Clear All → ●
- Enter Handset Code → ●

 → ③ Yes → ●

Using Hour Minder

Setting Hour Minder

Follow these steps to activate the hourly time signal at selected hours.





Hour Minder Menu



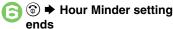




② Select hour → ⊙ (□/☑) → Complete selection → ഈ



AII **→ ●**



Adjusting Hour Minder Volume
In \bigcirc , \bigcirc Advanced \Rightarrow \bigcirc \Rightarrow \bigcirc Volume: \Rightarrow \bigcirc \Rightarrow \bigcirc Adjust level \Rightarrow \bigcirc \Rightarrow \bigcirc \Rightarrow \bigcirc Changing Hour Minder Duration
In \bigcirc , \bigcirc Advanced \Rightarrow \bigcirc \Rightarrow \bigcirc Duration: \Rightarrow \bigcirc \Rightarrow \bigcirc Select time \Rightarrow \bigcirc \Rightarrow \bigcirc \Rightarrow \bigcirc \Rightarrow \bigcirc For custom Duration, select Other.
Selecting/Canceling All Hours

In ②. ☑ • ③ Check All or Uncheck

At Hour Minder Time

Hour Minder activates; sounds/vibrates by related settings.



To stop tone instantly, press \mathfrak{D} or a Side Key.

When Another Function is Active

- Hour Minder does not activate.
 Incoming Calls
- Active Hour Minder stops for incoming calls.

Canceling Hour Minder

🕦 In Hour Minder menu,

→ ③ Off **→** ⊙ **→** 🖾

Advanced



Changing Hour Minder Tone/Video Setting Handset to Vibrate at Hour Minder Time (P.9-33)

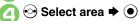
Sounding Hour Minder Time tone even in Manner mode Activating Hour Minder based on World Clock time (P.13-15)

Opening World Clock







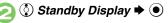




Advancing One Hour (Daylight Saving)
In ⊖, ③ Daylight Saving → ● ◆ ③
On → ●

Opening World Clock in Standby







😮 🔇 Clock/Calendar 🕈 💿



(L), etc.







Using Stopwatch

Stopwatch stops when battery runs low.

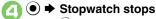












Press to resume.



Stopwatch ends

 Records are deleted when Stopwatch ends.



Using Countdown Timer







Timer Entry Window

Enter minutes → Enter seconds → ●



Countdown Timer Window

- Press to stop/resume countdown.
- Set time elapses → Tone sounds
- ③ ♦ ﴿ Yes ♦ ●

 Countdown Timer ends

Resetting Timer

Stop countdown and

Incoming Calls

 Countdown is not affected by incoming calls. End the call to return.

When Set Time Elapses

Tone sounds.



To stop tone instantly, press \mathfrak{D} or a Side Key. (Tone stops automatically after a period of time.)

When Timer Time Elapsed during a Call

• Tone sounds after (\$\hat{\omega}\$) is pressed to end the call.



S! Cast & Weather Indicator (Japanese)

- S! Cast service has been discontinued as of September 2007. Launch of an improved automatic content delivery service is planned. Please
 address questions to SoftBank Customer Center, General Information (P.14-39).
- Transmission fees apply.

Service Registration & Content Subscription







Handset connects to the Internet.
 Follow onscreen instructions.

New Received Information

Information window opens for new S! Cast delivery.



- S! CAST → ●
 S! Cast page opens. Follow onscreen instructions.
 - S! Cast page handling is similar to that of Yahoo! Keitai.
- ② ⑤ ➡ S! Cast ends



Using Weather Indicator

After S! Cast registration, local area weather indicator appears in Standby.



Example: ۞/♥ → Partly cloudy with a chance of rain

Indicators for chance of rain, seasonal events, etc. appear at the same time.

Manual Update [S! Cast Menu] ③ Weather Icon → ● → ③ Manual Update → ● → ② Yes

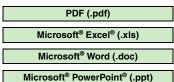
Advanced



Saving Files to Data Folder Changing Font Size Copying Text Requesting Re-Delivery Checking Weather Forecast (P.9-34) Hiding Weather Indicator in Standby Canceling Weather Indicator automatic updates (P.13-15)

Opening PC Documents

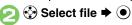
Supported File Formats:

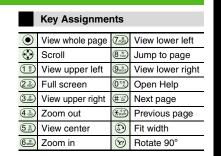


- Some files may not appear correctly.
- Download files via Yahoo! Keitai or PC Site Browser.
- When transferring files from PCs, save to corresponding Memory Card folder (P.14-23).









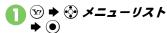
Using Loupe
In open file, (Long) → (S)

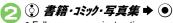
Zoom Out or Zoom In → (S)

Reading e-Books (Japanese)

Downloading e-Books

Visit Sharp Space Town for e-Book order information, etc.





- Follow onscreen instructions.
- Downloaded e-Books are saved to Data Folder (Books).

e-Book Viewer

Read XMDF books and dictionary files. Some files may not be supported.







 e-Book Viewer starts. Refer to the e-Book Viewer help menu for operational instructions.

BookSurfing®

Download Contents Keys and read CCF files.

Some files may not be supported.



 BookSurfing® S! Application starts.
 Refer to the BookSurfing® help menu for operational instructions.

Moving CCF Files via Memory Card

 When purchasing a new handset, move CCF files and retrieve Contents Keys to open the files. Some files may need to be re-downloaded.

Advanced



Copying Text Opening Non-820SH/821SH e-Books (Library) (P.9-34)

Scanning Printed Barcodes

Scan UPC/JAN (1D barcodes) or QR Codes (2D barcodes).

- Slide Portrait/Macro Selector to Macro (♥) beforehand.
- Membership file or password may be required when scanning barcodes.
- Some barcodes may not be scanned.

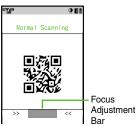




Barcode/Scan Menu



Frame barcode in center of Display



Scan Window

- Use Focus Adjustment Bar as a guide (better focus in darker blue).
- 🔼 💿 🖈 Scan starts
 - If recognition takes time, slowly adjust the distance between handset and barcode.
 - Press (to stop scan.

Tone sounds **→** Scan results appear



Barcode Scan Results Window

Key Assignments in Scan Window : Adjust brightness : Open Help

Split Data

- After scanning, confirmation appears.
 Follow onscreen prompt(s).
- Scan results do not appear until all split data is scanned.

Starting Over

After ⑤, ♦ ﴾ Yes ♦ ●

▶ From <a>€

- Scanning during Text Entry Reading Saved Barcode Images
 Using Linked Info Saving Scan Results Opening Saved Scan
 Results Saving Linked Info to Phone Book Saving Images &
- Melodies Opening or Playing Files Using Images as Wallpaper
- ■Using Images for System Graphics Pasting to Message Text Copying Text (P.9-35 9-36)



Creating QR Codes

Create QR Codes from these items on handset.

Phone Book

Text Input

Ring Songs-Tones

Pictures

Notepad

Large items are divided into multiple QR Codes.

Procedure

Follow these steps to create QR codes from Data Folder files.





Barcode/Scan Menu

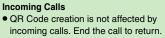


🛐 🔇 Data Folder 🕈 💿



- ③ Select folder → → ❖
 Select file or entry →
 - QR Code is created.
- - QR Code is saved to Data Folder (Pictures).

From Phone Book Entries
In ②, ③ Phone Book ▶ ● ▶ ❖
Select entry ▶ ● ▶ ⑤
From Entered Text
In ②, ③ Text Input ▶ ● ▶ Enter text
▶ ● ▶ ⑤
Switching Storage Media
In ⑤, ② ▶ ﴿⑤ Save to ▶ ● ▶ ⑥
Attaching to S! Mail
In ⑤, ⑤ ▶ ﴿⑥ Send As ▶ ● ▶
Complete message ▶ ♡
Incoming Calls





Scanning Business Cards

Scan business cards and save names, addresses, etc. to Phone Book.

- Slide Portrait/Macro Selector to Macro (*) beforehand.
- English business cards may not be scanned correctly.
- Some cards may not be scanned.







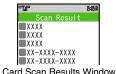
Rrame card on Display



Scan Window







lay



New Phone Book entry is saved.

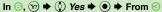
Key Assignments in Scan Window

- : Adjust brightness
- ್ತಾ: Open Help

If Text Exceeds Phone Book Entry Item Character Limit

- Confirmation appears. Follow these steps to delete overage.
 Yes → ●
- ② Yes ▶ ●

Starting Over









Scanning Text

Scan text (URLs, mail addresses, phone numbers or alphanumerics).

- Slide Portrait/Macro Selector to Macro (\$\mathbb{X}\$) beforehand.
- Some text cannot be scanned.

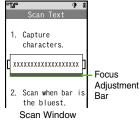




② ③ Scan Text

◆ ●

Frame text in center of Display



- Adjust to frame text in [].
- Use Focus Adjustment Bar as a guide (better focus in darker blue).
- Press
 - Press to stop scan.
 - Select line
 Select line





©ൂ: Open Help

Reversed Text

- If white text in black background is distorted, follow these steps to change the mode.
 - In €, 🖾 🕈 🐧 Reversed Text 🕈 🍥 🕈
- ③ Reversed → From ④

Correcting Text Type After ③, ☑ ▶ ③ Change Mode ▶ ④

Editing Scanned Text

After ⑤, ৷ Select/Edit → ⑥ →

Select text ▶ ③ Select alternative from list or edit directly ▶ ③

Starting Over

In ⑤, ♦ ﴿ Yes ♦ ● From ⑥

Advanced



Scanning during Text Entry Using Linked Info Saving Scan Results Opening Saved Scan Results Saving Linked Info to Phone Book Pasting to Message Text Copying Text (P.9-35 - 9-36)

Start Here > [Calendar Window] P.9-2 [Schedule Entry Window] P.9-3 [Task Entry Window] P.9-5 [Schedule List] P.9-4 [Task List] P.9-6

Calendar & Tasks

Calendar

Changing Date Color

■ By Days of the Week

By Date

[Calendar Window] ❖ Select date

◆ ♣ ♦ ❖ Select color ◆ ●

Resetting "By Date" Colors

Adding Stamps

[Calendar Window] (Month View)

❖ Select date → ②③ → ❖ Select stamp → ⑥

Saving Schedules/Tasks

Changing Alarm Tone/Video

[Schedule Entry Window]/[Task
Entry Window] ③ Alarm: → ● →
③ Assign Tone/Video: → ● → ③
Select folder → ● → ﴿
Select tone/file → ● → ﴿

Select start point if required.

Changing Alarm Duration

[Schedule Entry Window]/[Task
Entry Window] ③ Alarm: → ● →
③ Duration: → ● → ③ Select
time → ● → ﴿

• For custom Duration, select Other.

Hiding Entries

[Schedule Entry Window]/[Task Entry Window] ② Secret: → ③

→ ③ On → ⑥

Saving Schedules

Saving Repetitive Schedules

[Schedule Entry Window] ②

Repeat: → ● → ② Select cycle

→ ● → Enter repeat time → ●

→ ②

Editing Schedules

[Schedule List] (☼) Select
Schedule → (⑤) → (☼) Edit → (⑥)
→ (☼) Select item → (⑥) → Edit in
the same manner as saving
schedules → (꺛)

Saving Tasks

Editing Tasks

[Task List] ② Select task ◆ ② ◆ ③ Edit ◆ ● ◆ ③ Select item ◆ ● ◆ Edit in the same manner as saving tasks ◆ ⑨



Management Tools 2

Start Here > [Calendar Window] P.9-2 [Task List] P.9-6 [Notepad List] P.9-7 [Expenses Memo List] P.9-8 [Recording Window] P.9-9

Managing Schedules



Deleting All Schedules

Managing Tasks

Deleting All Tasks

Notepad

🛵 Editing Notepad

■ Editing Text

[Notepad List] ③ Select entry ▶

(☑) ▶ Edit text ▶ ●

■ Changing Category

[Notepad List] ② Select entry → ③ → ③ Change Category → ④ → ③ Select Category → ⑥

Inserting Notepad Text

In a text entry window,

→ ♦

Notepad → • ♦ ♦ Call Notepad

→ • ♦ ♦ Select entry → •

Expenses Memo



Changing Category of Saved Entry

[Expenses Memo List] ② Select entry → ● ③ Select Category → ●

Ętų.

Changing Amount

[Expenses Memo List] ② Select entry → ③ → ③ Change Amount → ⑥ → Edit → ⑥

Voice Recorder

Saving Longer Recordings

🥼 Sending Voice Files via S! Mail

• Available in *For Message* mode.

Switching Storage Media

[Recording Window]

Save Recording to

Select option

Output

Out

- Available in For Message mode.
- Set to Ask Each Time to select media after every recording.



🖢 Handy Extras 💵



Start Here > [IC Card Settings Menu] P.9-11 [Mail Remote Lock Menu] P.9-11 [Call Remote Lock Menu] P.9-12 [Calculator Window] P.9-13

S! FeliCa



Enabling to View Lifestyle-Appli Balances

[IC Card Settings Menu] (1) Balance **♦** (•) < Empty> **•** (•) S! Appli or Lifestyle-Appli → ● Select application → ●

- For use with compatible Lifestyle-Applications.
- Start Lifestyle-Appli once before adding it to Balance Info list.



[IC Card Settings Menu] () Balance Info

◆

●

Enter application → 🖾 → 🐧 Move → ♦ ③ Select location ♦ ●

Removing Applications from Balance Info List

> [IC Card Settings Menu] (1) Balance ♦ () Select application →



Checking Lifestyle-Appli Balance

Balance appears on External Display → Balance disappears

- Press

 or
 to view balances of

 listed entries
- Save Lifestyle-Appli to Balance Info List beforehand.
- Balances do not appear if IC Card Lock is active.



Changing IC Card Lock Notice Recipient

Changing Recipient

[Mail Remote Lock Menu] (1) Notice ♦ () To Set Recipient → () ♦ ③ Set Recipient ♦ ⑥ ♦ ⑤ enter number/address → • • • •

■ Disabling Notice

[Mail Remote Lock Menul () Notice Settings → (•) Send Notice $\Rightarrow \bigcirc \Rightarrow \bigcirc \bigcirc$ Off $\Rightarrow \bigcirc \Rightarrow$ (358° E) **Y**?



Changing Required Missed Call Count for Call Remote Lock

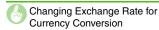
[Call Remote Lock Menu] ③ Missed Call count → (1) → (17)

Calculator



Copying Calculation Results

While result appears, (□) → (¹) Copy **▶** (**•**)



Converting Currencies

[Calculator Window] Enter Domestic or To Foreign → •

• Set Exchange Rate beforehand.





Handy Extras 2

Start Here > [Alarm Menu] P.9-14 [Alarm List] P.9-14 [Wakeup TV Menu] P.9-16 [Wakeup TV List] P.9-16

Alarms



Saving Entry Name

[Alarm Menu] ② Subject: → ● → Enter name → ● → (v)



Changing Alarm Tone/Video

■ Using Preset Tone or Data Folder File

[Alarm Menu] ③ Assign Tone/
Video: ▶ ⑥ ▶ ③ Select folder

▶ ⑥ ▶ ۞ Select tone/file ▶ ⑥

▶ ♡

- Select start point if required.
- Using Custom Screen Tone/Video

[Alarm Menu] ② Assign Tone/ Video: → ③ → ③ Custom Screen → ⑥ → ☑ (Jay

Setting Handset to Vibrate at Alarm Time

[Alarm Menu] ② Vibration: → ●
 → ② On or Link to Sound → ●
 → ②

- Select Link to Sound to allow compatible SMAF files to control vibration.
- Bditing Alarm Entries

[Alarm List] ② Select entry → ③ → ③ Select item → ⑥ → Edit in the same manner as saving entries → ⑥ → ※

Wakeup TV



Changing Alarm Tone/Video

■ Using Preset Tone or Data Folder File

[Wakeup TV Menu] Assign Tone/Video: $\Rightarrow \textcircled{}$ Select folder $\Rightarrow \textcircled{}$ $\Rightarrow \textcircled{}$ Select tone/file $\Rightarrow \textcircled{}$ $\Rightarrow \textcircled{}$

- Select start point if required.
- Using Custom Screen Tone/Video



Editing Entries



🖱 Handy Extras 🕄

Start Here > [Hour Minder Menu] P.9-18 [Set World Time Menu] P.9-19

Hour Minder



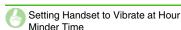
Changing Hour Minder Tone/Video

■ Using Preset Tone or Data Folder File

[Hour Minder Menu] () Advanced ♦ () Assign Tone/Video: ♦ ♠ ③ Select folder ♠ ④ ♠ ⑤ Select tone/file \Rightarrow \bigcirc \Rightarrow \bigcirc \Rightarrow \bigcirc

- · Select start point if required.
- Using Custom Screen Tone/Video

[Hour Minder Menu] () Advanced ♦ () Assign Tone/Video: ♦ (Y) **\$** (Y)



[Hour Minder Menu] () Advanced **→** () Vibration: **→** () On or Link to Sound → () → () **♦** (Y?)

 Select Link to Sound to allow compatible SMAF files to control vibration

World Clock



Adding Custom Time Zone

[Set World Time Menu] () Set city name ▶ ● ♦ ♦ + or - ▶ • → Enter time difference → ●





Start Here >[S! Cast Page] P.9-22 [S! Cast Menu] P.9-22 [Entertainment Menu] P.9-24

S! Cast



Saving Files to Data Folder

[S! Cast Page] \circledcirc \Rightarrow \diamondsuit Save Items \Rightarrow \circledcirc \Rightarrow \diamondsuit Select file \Rightarrow \circledcirc \Rightarrow \diamondsuit Save \Rightarrow \diamondsuit

Changing Font Size

Copying Text

Requesting Re-Delivery

[S! Cast Menu] ③ Get Latest

Contents → ⑥ → ⑤ Yes → ⑥



Checking Weather Forecast

[S! Cast Menu] ② Weather Icon

→ ③ → ③ Weather → ●

e-Books



Copying Text

In open page, ③ ◆ ⑤ 文字列を 北' - ◆ ⑥ ◆ ۞ Select first character ◆ ⑥ ◆ ۞ Select end point ◆ ⑥



Opening Non-820SH/821SH e-Books (Library)

[Entertainment Menu] ③ e-Book Viewer → ☑ → ③ Select file → ●

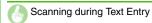
• Some files may not open.





Start Here > [Barcode/Scan Menu] P.9-25 [Barcode Scan Results Window] P.9-25 [Scanned Text Window] P.9-28

Scan Barcode



Pasting All Scan Results

Scan → (•) Scan Code → (•) Frame barcode in center of Display **→ (•) → (•)**

Pasting a Part of Scan Results

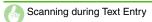
Scan → ● • • Scan Code → • Frame barcode in center of Display → • Select end point **→ () → ()**

Reading Saved Barcode Images

[Barcode/Scan Menu] () Open Barcode → • • Select file → •

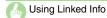
 When automatic scan fails, press ① select next barcode image and press .

Scan Text



Frame text in center of \odot

Scan Results



Dialing Numbers

[Barcode Scan Results Window]/ [Scanned Text Window] Select number **→ (•)**

Sending Messages

[Barcode Scan Results Window]/ [Scanned Text Window] Select mail address

◆ ● Complete message 🖈 🖾

• When MAIL TO: appears in scan results, press () to enter the items underlined with a dotted line automatically in Mail Composition window

Accessing Internet Sites

[Barcode Scan Results Window]/ [Scanned Text Window] Select URL **→ ●**

Saving Scan Results

[Barcode Scan Results Window]/

Opening Saved Scan Results

[Barcode/Scan Menul (3) Scanned Results → • • Select file → •

- properties, rename files or delete files.
- Some files may not open.



Scanner 2



Saving Linked Info to Phone Book

[Barcode Scan Results Window]/
[Scanned Text Window] ﴿ Select
number or mail address ◆ ◎ ◆
﴿ Save to Ph.Book ◆ ⑥ ◆ ﴿
As New Entry ◆ ⑥ ◆ Complete
other fields ◆ ﴿

Output

Description:

- To add to an existing entry, select As New Detail.
- When MEMORY: appears in scan results, press to enter the items underlined with a dotted line automatically in Phone Book entry window.



Saving Images & Melodies

[Barcode Scan Results Window]

♦ Select file → 🖾 → 🐧 To Data
Folder → •



Opening or Playing Files

[Barcode Scan Results Window]
♦ Select file ▶ ●

Start Here → [Scan Results Window] Barcode: P.9-25, Card: P.9-27 [Scanned Text Window] P.9-28



Using Images as Wallpaper

 If Wallpaper Display options appear, follow onscreen prompts.



Using Images for System Graphics

[Barcode Scan Results Window]

⑤ Select image → ◎ → ⑥ As

System → ⑥ → ⑥ Select item →
⑥ → ⑥ → ⑥ Specify display

area → ⑥

 Some images may be usable without specifying display area.



Pasting to Message Text

All Text

[Scan Results Window]/[Scanned Text Window] 9 + 5 Send Message $\Rightarrow \textcircled{0} + \textcircled{0} + \textcircled{5}$ S! Mail or $SMS \Rightarrow \textcircled{0} + \textcircled{Complete}$ message $\Rightarrow \textcircled{9}$

 S! Mail Composition window opens automatically depending on character count.

Selected Text

[Scan Results Window]/[Scanned Text Window] \bigcirc \Rightarrow \bigcirc Send Message \Rightarrow \bigcirc \Rightarrow \bigcirc Select first character \Rightarrow \bigcirc \Rightarrow \bigcirc Select end point \Rightarrow \bigcirc \Rightarrow \bigcirc S! Mail or SMS \Rightarrow \bigcirc \Rightarrow Complete message \Rightarrow \bigcirc

 S! Mail Composition window opens automatically depending on character count.



Copying Text

Text

■ Number, Address or URL

[Barcode Scan Results Window]/
[Scanned Text Window] ﴿ Select
number, mail address or URL ◆
⑤ ◆ ③ Copy Telephone, Copy
Address or Copy URL ◆ ⑥



S! Friend's Status	
Using S! Friend's Status	10-2
S! Circle Talk	10-5
Using S! Circle Talk	10-5

lear Chat	. 10-8
Using Near Chat (Japanese)	10-8





Using S! Friend's Status

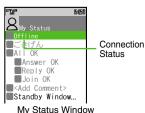
- S! Friend's Status requires a separate contract and basic monthly fee.
- Set Connection status to Online beforehand.

Changing My Status

Follow these steps to change Status, Availability and Comment.



When using S! Friend's Status for the first time, a confirmation appears. Choose **Yes** and press **●**, then skip ahead to **⑤**.



• If Connection status is *Online*, skip ahead to 🚱

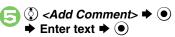




- Only Standby Window On/Off is available when Connection status is Offline.
- ③ Select Status, e.g., ごき げん → ● ◆ ③ Select new Status → ●



Select Availability, e.g.,
 Answer OK → ● → ◊
 Select new Availability → ●



🕞 🗹 ➡ Update starts

Changing Availability Settings at Once
[My Status Window] ② Select
Answer Status, e.g., All OK → ● →
③ Select new Answer Status → ●
Hiding My Status in Standby Window
[My Status Window] ② Standby
Window On → ● → ③ Off → ●



Advanced

Disabling S! Friend's Status & S! Circle Talk (P.13-16)

Registering Members

Follow these steps to register a number saved in Phone Book for the first time. To add members, see P.10-4.





😲 Phone Book **≯** 🖜 Select entry → ●

() Select phone number

• Omit (3) if only one number is saved.

(¹) Yes → (•) · Registration request is sent to the

number. Registration is complete when an acceptance notice arrives.

When Registration is Complete

 Mv Status is sent and member's status appears on handset.

Direct Entry

In ②. ③ Add New Entry → ● → Enter phone number > 4

Registering from Received Reguest

When a registration request arrives, a confirmation appears.



 Acceptance notice is sent: the number is registered.

Rejecting

In ①. ② No **→** ④

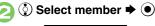
■ Rejection notice is sent: the number cannot be registered for 24 hours.

Opening Member Status





S! Friend's Status Member List • Image set for Picture: in My Details or Phone Book appears.



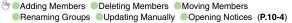


Member Status Details Window

When Cancellation Notice Arrives

 Member is deleted from S! Friend's Status member list.

Advanced



Rejecting requests from unsaved numbers Rejecting all requests (P.13-16)



Adding Members

[S! Friend's Status Member List] Select method

Select entry or enter phone number > ♦ ♦ ♦ Yes



Deleting Members

[S! Friend's Status Member List] ③ Select member ▶ 🖾 ▶ ③ Registration Release

●

•
•

Yes **♦ (•)** *Yes* **♦ (•)**

 Cancellation notice is sent; deleted members cannot be re-registered for 24 hours.



Moving Members

[S! Friend's Status Member List] ③ Select member ▶ 🖾 ▶ ③ Change Group → • • Select target Group

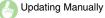
◆

●



Renaming Groups

[S! Friend's Status Member List] **→** Enter name **→ ●**



[S! Friend's Status Member List] Status Update

◆

●



Opening Notices

[S! Friend's Status Member List] ♦ ③ Select notice

• Accept or reject registration requests.



Using S! Circle Talk

- A subscription to S! Friend's Status is required.
- Transmission fees apply during S! Circle Talk.

Registering Members

Follow these steps to register a number saved in Phone Book.



• When registering a member for the first time, a confirmation appears. Choose Yes and press , then skip ahead to 3.





③ Group **→** ④ **→** ③ Group



Select number, e.g., No.1: **→** (•)

- Phone Book

 → • Select entry **→** •
- Select phone number



- Omit (3) if only one number is saved.
- Repeat 4 6 to add members.
- Saved

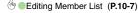
Saving as Individuals

In €, ♦ Individual • • • = - 6 Saving from S! Friend's Status Member List

In ⑤, ③ Members List ▶ ⑥ ▶ ⑤

■ Omit when *Individual* is selected in







Initiating S! Circle Talk

Follow these steps to send S! Circle Talk requests to members.

Set My Status to *Online* first (P.10-2 1) - (2).





S! Circle Talk Member List

- Select member or Group
- Transmission starts
 S! Circle Talk starts when request is

To be the First Speaker
After ⑤, press and hold ⑤
Direct Entry
Enter phone number ٱ ٱ ٱ ⑥ ♠

accepted by a receiver.

Transmission starts

S! Circle Talk Operations

■ Speaking

- Press and hold when Press and Hold appears
 - → You have the floor



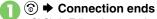
- **1**:Own appears when you have the floor.
- Keep holding to speak
 Release Floor is released
 - Warning tone sounds before time limit.

Loudspeaker

During S! Circle Talk,

■ Press to toggle Loudspeaker on/off.

■ Exiting S! Circle Talk



 S! Circle Talk ends automatically when there is only one participant left, including yourself.

Rejoining S! Circle Talk

⑤/ⓒ ➡ ❖ Select most recent S! Circle Talk record ➡ ◎ ➡ ❖ Reioin Circle Talk ➡ ◉

 An error message appears when S! Circle Talk has ended or maximum number of participants are already engaged.

Accepting S! Circle Talk Request

While handset is ringing/ vibrating, ♠ ► S! Circle Talk starts



- Alternatively, press
- S! Circle Talk Operations: left



Advanced

✓ ■Canceling Loudspeaker (P.13-16)



Editing Member List

■ Replacing Individual Members

Editing Groups

[S! Circle Talk Member List] 3Select Group $\Rightarrow \textcircled{3} \Rightarrow \textcircled{3}$ Edit \Rightarrow $\textcircled{6} \Rightarrow \textcircled{3}$ Select target $\Rightarrow \textcircled{6} \Rightarrow$ Edit/enter $\Rightarrow \textcircled{6} \Rightarrow \textcircled{9}$

■ Deleting Members or Groups

[S! Circle Talk Member List] ②
Select member or Group → ⑤ →
③ Delete → ⑥ → ③ Yes → ⑥

■ Deleting Group Members

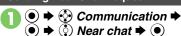
[S! Circle Talk Member List] 5Select Group $\Rightarrow \textcircled{6} \Rightarrow \textcircled{5}$ Edit $\Rightarrow \textcircled{6}$ $\Rightarrow \textcircled{5}$ Select member $\Rightarrow \textcircled{6}$ Delete $\Rightarrow \textcircled{6} \Rightarrow \textcircled{5}$ Yes $\Rightarrow \textcircled{6} \Rightarrow \textcircled{5}$



Using Near Chat (Japanese)

- In the event that this handset may be used by a minor, access to this application may be password restricted by a supervising adult. In this case, Handset Code access must also be managed to prevent the execution of Memory All Clear (P.13-14) that may be used to reset the application password.
- Because this application employs Bluetooth[®] wireless technology transmission/connection fees do not apply.

Sending Near Chat Request









- Near Chat S! Application starts.
- For more, see Near Chat
 S! Application instructions.

Receiving Near Chat Request

When a Near Chat request arrives, a tone sounds and Bluetooth® Notification appears.



After a period of inactivity, Information window opens, tone sounds and notification appears.





- Near Chat S! Application starts.
- For more, see Near Chat
 S! Application instructions.





Handset Security	. 11-2
Operations Security	
Information Security	11-3





Operations Security

Password Lock

Restrict access to handset functions.

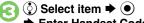
Auto	Lock when handset is closed
Once	One time lock
At Power On	Lock when handset is turned on

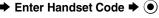




Locks Menu







Unlocking Handset

[Standby] Enter Handset Code

◆

• When Password Lock is Active

• Press corresponding key to turn handset on/off, answer calls, place callers on hold. end calls, etc.

PIN Entry

Activate PIN Entry to require PIN1 entry each time handset is turned on.



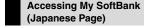


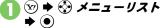
(¹) *On* **→** (•) **→** Enter PIN1

Secure Remote Lock

Lock lost handset remotely via PC or another handset. Secure Remote Lock disables all operations except turning handset on, and activates IC Card Lock (P.9-11).

For more about Secure Remote Lock, see SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp. Website (P.14-22) or access My SoftBank (Japanese page) via Yahoo! Keitai.







Follow onscreen instructions.



Advanced

Information Security

Phone Book Lock

Restrict access to Phone Book information.





Locks Menu







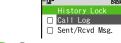
Temporary Access to Phone Book

 When accessing Phone Book, enter Handset Code and press .

History Lock

Restrict access to Call Log and sent/ received mail records.





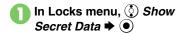


Temporary Access to Records

 When accessing records, enter Handset Code and press .

Show Secret Data

Activate Show Secret Data to access Secret entries.











Changing PIN1

[Locks Menu] ② PIN Entry ▶ ● PIN1 → ● → Re-enter new PIN1 **→ (**



Changing PIN2

[Locks Menu] ③ Change PIN2 → ● **♦** Enter current PIN2 **♦** ● **♦** Enter new PIN2 → ● Re-enter new PIN2 **→ ●**

11 Handset Security



2-2
2-3
2-6
2-7
10
-10
֡

Backup	12-11
Backup & Restore	.12-11
S! Addressbook Back-up (SAB)	.12-14
About SAB	.12-14
Backup & Restore	.12-16





Infrared

Wirelessly transfer the following files between 820SH/821SH and compatible devices.

Phone Book	Received Msg.
Calendar	Sent Messages
Tasks	Drafts
Notepad	Templates
Bookmarks	Data Folder

- Copy/forward protected files are not transferable.
- Some files may not be transferable; some settings may be lost, or files may not be saved properly.

Getting Started

Infrared Precautions

Align Infrared Ports of both devices.



- Do not place objects between devices.
- Keep Infrared Ports aligned during transfer.

Transfer Options

One File Transfer	Transfer single files
All File Transfer	Transfer all files by function
Receive Folder	Receive a folder with Data Folder files. (Handset does not support sending folders.)
IrSS Transfer	Exchange single image files with compatible devices at high speed

- Some transfer options may not be available depending on the file type.
- Transfer Memory Card files one by one.

Authorisation Code

 Four-digit code required for infrared transfers. All File Transfers possible when codes match. (Authorisation Code is changeable for each transfer.)



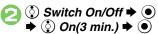
Transferring Files via Infrared

Receiving Files





Infrared Menu



- Infrared is activated
- Handset receives files if sent within three minutes
- Handset must be in Standby to accept connection requests.





Request Window

- Perform subsequent operations
 - To cancel transfer, press (Y).

Subsequent Operations

- One File Transfer
 - Yes → Yes → ●
- When confirmation for save location appears, select a location and press
- All File Transfer (Adding Files)
- Receiving Folders

 - Handset receives folders when it can newly create a folder, or the same folder name exists in the same layer as that of sender's
- IrSS Transfer

 - Files are saved to Data Folder (Pictures).

Advanced





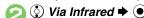
Sending Files

One File Transfer

Example: Phone Book Entries









- starts
 - When finished, entry list returns.

All File Transfer

In Infrared menu, 🖒 Send $AII \Rightarrow \bigcirc$



(¹) *Yes* **→** (•) **→** Enter



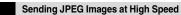
Select item



- **Enter Authorisation Code**
 - → (•) → Transfer starts
 - · When finished, Send All menu returns.

When Sending Phone Book

 In <a>O, follow these steps to select whether to send Phone Book Pictures











- Transfer starts
 - · When finished, file list returns.
 - Transfers are one-way: end even if files are not received





Overwriting Existing Files

[Request Window] ② Yes → ● → Enter Authorisation Code → • • Yes

◆

Enter Handset Code **→** (**•**)

- For Phone Book, My Details except handset phone number is overwritten as well.
- Sending My Details
 - Card → • • Via Infrared → • **→** ③ Yes **→** ● **→** Transfer starts
- Sending Non-Phone Book Files

In file list, ❖ (select file) ▶ ● ▶ Infrared → ● → ③ Yes → ● → Transfer starts



Bluetooth®

Wirelessly transfer files between 820SH/821SH and compatible devices (watches, handsfree devices, etc.).

- Bluetooth[®] connection may not be possible with some Bluetooth[®] devices.
 - Handset shall be connected to certified Bluetooth® devices that meet the specification standards developed by Bluetooth SIG.
 - Data transfers may fail depending on characteristics or specifications of the certified Bluetooth[®] devices.
- Noise may interfere with wireless or handsfree conversations.

Getting Started

Bluetooth® Precautions

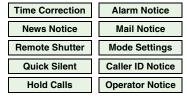
- Bring handsets to within ten meters.
 (Bluetooth® connection/transfer rate may vary depending on conditions.)
- TV audio is supported only on Bluetooth® devices compliant with SCMS-T copyright protection standard.

Handsfree Device Precautions

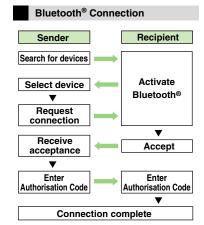
- Place calls from handsfree devices while handset is in Standby.
- Handle call operations on the device in use.

Bluetooth® Watches

Compatible Bluetooth® watches support these functions.



 For details about functions/operations, see the Bluetooth® watch guide.



Authorisation Code

 4 to 16-digit code required for Bluetooth[®] connections. Pairing possible when codes match.





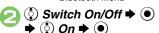
Synchronizing Bluetooth® watch with handset Disabling Bluetooth® watch response to incoming mail, etc. (P.13-17)

Transferring Files via Bluetooth®

Activating Bluetooth®







- Bluetooth® is activated.
- Handset must be in Standby to accept connection requests.

Connecting to Bluetooth® Devices

Device Search & Pairing

Activate Bluetooth® on devices to be paired with.

- In Bluetooth menu, ③ Search for Devices ▶ ●
 - Found devices are listed after search
 - Press (Y) to cancel.
- Select device ▶ If handset is already connected to another device, choose Yes and press ●.
- Enter the same
 Authorisation Code for handset and the other device
 - On the other device, complete code entry within 30 seconds.
 - For handsfree devices, enter specified Authorisation Code.

 Authorisation Codes are not necessary for paired devices.

Connecting to Paired Devices

In Bluetooth menu, ❖
Paired Devices → ●



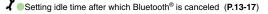
All Paired Devices List

- Select device

 If handset is already connected to another device, choose Yes and press ●.
 - The device is connected and
 ✓
 (checked) appears. Devices marked with
 ✓ reconnect to handset when placing or receiving calls.

Advanced







Accepting Connection Requests

Follow these steps to accept connection requests from unpaired devices.

Connection request arrives



Request Window







Enter the same **Authorisation Code as** sender's **→** (•)

- On the other device, complete code entry within 30 seconds.
- For handsfree devices, enter specified Authorisation Code.

Transferring Files

Follow the steps below to exchange files with paired devices.

- For transferable files, see P.12-2.
- When requested, enter Authorisation Code.

Receiving





- When confirmation for save location appears, select a location and press .
- To cancel transfer, press 🗐.

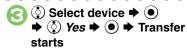
All File Transfer (Adding Files) In ②. ② As New Items ▶ ●

One File Transfer

Example: Phone Book Entries







When finished, entry list returns.

All File Transfer

- In Bluetooth menu. Send All ⇒ ●
- Select device → ♦ (¹) Yes
 ♦ (•)
 ♦ Enter Handset Code **→** (•)
- Select item → → Transfer starts
 - When finished. Send All menu returns.

When Sending Phone Book

• In ©, follow these steps to select whether to send Phone Book Pictures. ③ Yes or No → ●

Advanced



Overwriting Existing Files Sending My Details Sending Non-Phone Book Files (P.12-9)



Renaming Paired Devices

[Bluetooth Menu] (Paired Devices → () Select device Enter name

◆

●



Deleting Paired Devices

[Bluetooth Menu] () Paired Devices ♦ () Select device
♦ () + • To delete a device connected to

handset, choose Yes and press .



Disconnecting Devices

[All Paired Devices List] Select device type

◆ ③ Select device with **⋈ ♦ (**



Overwriting Existing Files

[Request Window] () Yes → (•) → (¹) Delete All & Save → (•) Yes

◆

Enter Handset Code **▶** (**•**)

• For Phone Book, My Details except handset phone number is overwritten as well.



Sending My Details





```
In file list, ♦ (select file) → ●
Bluetooth → • • Select
device → • • • • • • • • • • •
Transfer starts
```



Connecting to PC

Accessing Memory Card from PC

Connect handset to a PC via USB Cable to access Memory Card from the PC without removing the card from handset.

- USB Cable may be purchased separately.
- If handset is connected to a PC via USB Cable, disconnect it first.



- ♦ ③ USB Mode

 ♦ ●
- 🔁 🔇 Mass Storage 🕈 💿





Connect handset to a PC via USB Cable



→ Connection ends

 Safely remove handset (recognized as removable hardware device) on the PC, then disconnect USB Cable.

Utility Software (Japanese)

Supplied CD-ROM contains these utility software programs:

Modem Wizard	Use handset as a modem
Handset Manager	Transfer files between handset and PC
Memory Card Transfer Software	Transfer files on Memory Cards formatted for other SoftBank handsets by SHARP to Memory Cards for handset
PC Document Conversion Utility	Convert PC files to view them on handset

- USB Cable driver is also contained.
- For details, see Utility Software Starter Guide (Japanese) on Utility Software CD-ROM.

Mobile Data Communication Fees

 Using the Internet by connecting handset to PC/PDA may incur high charges as large-volume packet transmissions tend to occur in a short period of time; check transmission fees while online.



Backup & Restore

Back up information to Memory Card, and restore to handset as needed.

The following folders/entries can be transferred at once:

Received Msg.	Tasks
Drafts	Notepad
Templates	Bookmarks
Sent Messages	User Dictionary
Phone Book	My Pictograms
Mail Groups	Contents Keys
Calendar	

Precautions

- Not available if battery is low.
- Some items may not be transferable; some settings may be lost, or files may not transfer properly.

■ Received Msg.

- S! Mail Notices are restored as normal messages, invalidating complete message retrieval.
- Transfer deletes Auto Sort Keys.
- If spam filter is available on recipient handset, Spam Folder messages are saved in spam folder regardless of the setting. (If unavailable, they are saved as normal received messages.)

■ Drafts

If transferred from Drafts, only the first entered recipient remains or SMS addressed to multiple recipients may not be saved.

■ Bookmarks

Streaming Bookmarks are saved as Yahoo! Keitai Bookmarks.

■ Contents Keys

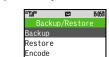
- Moving Keys to Memory Card creates a special file. Performing Backup again on the same Memory Card overwrites that file. Perform Restore beforehand.
- While Keys are on Memory Card, related files are inaccessible. (Perform Restore to use those files.)



Handset to Memory Card



- ③ Memory Card **→** ③ Backup/Restore → ●

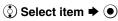


Backup/Restore Menu

- Backup
 Enter Handset Code **→** (•)
- () Yes → (•)







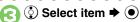
For Select All. Phone Book or Contents Kevs confirmation appears. Choose *Yes* or *No* and press . • To cancel, press 🗐.

Memory Card to Handset

Restoring backed up content to handset overwrites current handset content (with the exception of Contents Keys).

- In Backup/Restore menu, Restore → ● Enter Handset Code **→** (•)







Backup File List

Select file → ● For **Select All**, repeat 4 for each item. To skip an item, press (2).



• If there is more than one file, check the date of transfer to select



• To cancel, press (27).



Advanced

Encoding Data for Backup Deleting Backup Files (P.12-13)



Encoding Data for Backup

[Backup/Restore Menu] ② Encode → ③ → ③ Select item → ④ → ③ On **→** •

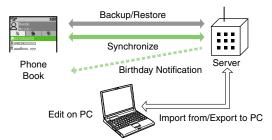
- Available for Phone Book, Messaging folders, Calendar and Tasks.
- **Deleting Backup Files**

[Backup File List] ♦ Select file



About SAB

Back up Phone Book content in SAB; add Phone Book changes to SAB anytime. Edit SAB online via PC; add SAB changes to Phone Book anytime. Restore lost or altered Phone Book content from SAB.



- SAB requires a separate contract and basic monthly fee.
- Use SAB to add Phone Book content to a new compatible SoftBank handset; some conditions apply (P.12-15).
- Use a PC to edit SAB online.
- For more about SAB, see the corresponding Website (P.14-22).
- Sync commands (Backup, Restore and Synchronize) all incur transmission fees.

SAB Sync Commands & Features

Backup/	Backup	Export Phone Book content to SAB1
Restore	Restore	Import SAB content to Phone Book ²
	Synchronize	Synchronize Phone Book and SAB ³
Synchronize	Sync from Client	Add Phone Book changes to SAB4
	Sync from Server	Add SAB changes to Phone Book ⁵
	Import from PC	Upload PC address book info to SAB
Edit on PC	Export to PC	Export SAB content to PC address book
Send Notice ⁶	Birthday Notification	SAB sends reminders via SMS to handset
	Email Address Notification ⁷	Send new handset mail address to specified addresses
	"Disaster Message Board" Message Notification ⁸	Send emergency message board update to specified addresses
Spam Filter	Tomodachi Email Filter ⁹	Always accept messages from mail addresses saved in SAB
1 Any existing CAD content is deleted		

¹Any existing SAB content is deleted.



²Any existing Phone Book content is deleted.

³ If the same entry item is edited in Phone Book and SAB, SAB content is referenced.

⁴Unrelated SAB changes remain.

⁵Unrelated Phone Book changes remain.

⁶Access this function via handset or a PC.

⁷Backup resets notification setting; handset address is sent to all addresses.

⁸Backup resets notification setting; updates are not sent to any address.

⁹Export Phone Book content to SAB beforehand.

Service Usage Outline

Complete Contract

Visit a SoftBank shop, dial 157 from a SoftBank handset for SoftBank Customer Center, General Information or access My SoftBank via Yahoo! Keitai.



Receive User ID & Password

After subscription, User ID and Password arrive via SMS. • User ID and Password are required to use SAB via a PC.



IISE SAR

Export Phone Book content to SAB.

Precautions

Unsynchronizable Items

SAB restoration cancels these Phone Book settings:

- Picture, Tone/Video, Vibration
- Unintentional Phone Book or SAB Content Deletion
- When no Phone Book content exists, selecting Synchronize, Sync from Client or Backup deletes all SAB content.
- When no SAB content exists, selecting Synchronize, Sync from Server or Restore deletes all Phone Book content
- Phone Book ⇔ SAB Content Capacity Disparities When the number of savable items varies between Phone Book and SAB entries, Synchronization reflects lower limit.
- Contract Termination

SAB content is deleted upon contract termination.

- SAB Transfers to New Handsets
- SAB-Compatible 3G Handsets SAB remains as last saved and is fully accessible.
- Other 3G Handsets SAB remains as last saved and is accessible via PC.
- V3/V4/V5/V6/V8 Series Service contract is terminated and SAB content is deleted.





Backup & Restore

Backup (Phone Book → SAB)

Any existing SAB content is deleted.





S! Addressbook Menu







 Backup starts; when completed, details appear.

Restore (SAB → Phone Book)

Any existing Phone Book content is deleted.

- In S! Addressbook menu,

 ③ Start Sync → ●

 → ③ Restore → ●
- ② *Yes* → **●** Enter Handset Code **→**
 - Restore starts; when completed, details appear.
- Restore complete

Canceling Restore

(x) → (3) Yes → (•)

Synchronizing Phone Book

Synchronize Options:

- 7	
Synchronize	Synchronize Phone Book and SAB
Sync from Client	Add Phone Book changes to SAB
Sync from Server	Add SAB changes to Phone Book

If this is your first use of SAB (new handset), Synchronization is performed via Synchronize regardless of selection.

- In S! Addressbook menu,

 ③ Start Sync → ●

 → ③ Select option → ●
- ② Yes → Denter Handset Code →
 - Synchronization starts; when completed, details appear.
- Synchronization complete

Canceling Synchronization (x) → (2) Yes → (•)



Advanced

Auto Synchronization Opening Log (P.12-17)



Confirming User ID & Password

(v) → (·) メニューリスト → (•) → () My SoftBank → () confirmation for S! Address Book **→** • Follow onscreen instructions



Auto Synchronization

Activating

[S! Addressbook Menu] (3) Auto Sync Settings

◆ ● Enter Handset Code **♦ (•)** Set On/ Off **♦ (•) O**n **♦ (•)**

■ Changing Auto Sync Frequency [S! Addressbook Menu] (3) Auto Sync Settings → • Enter Handset Code **→ (•)** Set On/ Off $\Rightarrow \bigcirc \Rightarrow \bigcirc \bigcirc$ On $\Rightarrow \bigcirc \Rightarrow \bigcirc \bigcirc$ Set frequency → ● ► Enter/select

Changing Auto Sync Command

[S! Addressbook Menu] (1) Auto Sync Settings → • Enter Handset Code **→ (•)** Set On/ Off $\Rightarrow \bigcirc \Rightarrow \bigcirc \bigcirc$ On $\Rightarrow \bigcirc \Rightarrow \bigcirc \bigcirc$ Set Sync Mode → • • Select command **→ (**

Opening Log

[S! Addressbook Menu] () Sync History → • • Select record **→** (**•**)



Phone Settings	13-2
Display	13-3
Ringtones & Sounds	13-5
Text Entry & Phone Book	13-6
Calling	13-7
Messaging	13-8
Yahoo! Keitai & PC Site Browser 1	3-10

Digital TV	13-11
Camera & Media Player	13-13
S! Applications	13-14
Handy Extras	13-15
Communication Services	13-16
Connectivity	13-17
Reset	13-18





X Phone Settings Mode Start Here → • ♦ Settings • • Phone Settings • ♦ Mode Settings • • Selecting a handset mode Select mode ⇒ ● ③ Select mode ▶ 🖾 ▶ ③ Select item ▶ • Adjust settings Customizing handset modes Not available for Normal mode. Date & Time Start Here → • Settings → • Phone Settings → • Date & Time → • Set Date/Time → ● Enter the year → Enter the month → Enter the day → Setting the date and time Enter the time ◆ ● ③ Time Correction ▶ ● ♦ ③ Manual ▶ ● ♦ ③ Yes ▶ ● Correcting Clock manually Activating Daylight Saving ☼ Davlight Saving ⇒ ● ❖ ۞ On ⇒ ● Changing Time Zone ③ Set Time Zone ▶ ● ▶ • Select area ▶ ● Ţime Format → ● Ţime Tour → ● Changing time format to 12 hour ③ Date Format ▶ ● ▶ ③ Select option ▶ ● Changing date format Starting the Calendar week on Monday ③ Calendar Format ♦ ● ♦ ③ Monday-Sunday ♦ ●



🏅 Display Settings 💵 Language Start Here → ● → ❖ Settings → ● → • Phone Settings ③ Language or 言語選択 ♦ ⑥ ♦ ② English or 日本語 ♦ ⑥ Switching interface between Japanese and English **Display Image** Start Here → • Settings → • Phone Settings → • Display → • ③ System Graphics → ④ → ③ Select item → ④ → ③ Preset Animation Showing preloaded images for incoming calls, etc. (or Pattern 1 to Pattern 3) → • Select image ⇒ ● ● ● ● Specify display area ⇒ ● Showing Data Folder images for incoming calls, etc. • Some images may be usable without specifying display area. ③ System Graphics ▶ ● ♦ ۞ Select item ▶ ● ♦ ۞ Custom Screen ▶ ● Showing Custom Screen images for incoming calls, etc. Not available for Power On or Power Off. **Display Illumination** Start Here → • Settings → • Phone Settings → • Display → • ③ Backlight → ⑥ → ⑤ Time Out → ⑥ → ⑤ Select time → ⑥ Changing Display/Keypad Backlight illumination time ③ Backlight → ● ♦ ③ Brightness → ● ♦ ③ Adjust level → ● Changing Display Brightness (¹) Display Saving → (□) → (□) Select a period → (□) Changing inactivity time after which Display turns off



🏅 Display Settings 🙎 -

TA Display Settings 🛂	
External Display Start Here → ● → ♦ Settings → ● Phone Settings → ♦ Display → ●	
Changing inactivity time after which External Display turns off	
Hiding new received messages	
Hiding caller's number/name © External Display → © → © Caller Display → ● → © Off → ●	
Additional Display Settings Start Here Start Here	
Changing Clock/Calendar ③ Clock/Calendar → ● → ⑤ Select type → ● Hiding indicators in Standby ⑤ Show Indicators → ⑥ → ⑥ Status Area → ⑥ → ⑥ Off → ⑥	



I Ringtone & Sound Settings -

Handset Response	Start Here → • Settings → • Phone Settings → • Sounds & Alerts → •
Changing ringtone volume	Volume → ● → ② Select item → ● → ② Adjust level → ●
Changing Event Light illumination option	② Event Light → ● → ② Select item → ● → ② Switch On/Off → ● → ② On, Link to Sound or Off → ●
Changing Event Light color	
Answering calls with other keys	 ② Any Key Answer → ③ → ③ On → ⑥ ● Use ⑥ - ⑤ , ﷺ , ﷺ or ⑥ in addition to ⑤.
System Sound	Start Here → ● → ❖ Settings → ● → • Phone Settings → ❖ Sounds & Alerts → ●
Changing Keypad Tones	
Disabling Keypad Tones	§ System Sounds →
Changing S! Circle Talk tone	§ System Sounds →
Changing other System Sounds	 § System Sounds →
Additional Sound Setting	Start Here → • Settings → • Phone Settings
Disabling Speaker when using Headphones	



▼ X Text Entry & Phone Book Settings -

Text Entry Start Her	[Text Entry Window]
Disabling suggestions based on entered characters	
Disabling suggestions based on entered words	
Hiding emoticons in suggestion list	
Lowering type priorities in suggestion list	Set Low Priority → ● → ③ Select type → ● (☑ appears) → ☑
Showing suggestions in single column	
Phone Book Start Her	Phone → ③ → ③ Ph.Book Settings → ④
Switching reference Phone Book	Select Phone Book
Changing default storage media for new entries	Save New Entry → ●
Hiding confirmation after calls with unsaved numbers	 New Number Prompt → ● → ② Incoming Call or Outgoing Call → ● → ② Off → ●



√ X Advanced Call Settings -

Setting handset to beep once each minute during calls	Minute Minder → ● → ② On → ●
Showing Call Cost after each call	Disp. Time/Call → ● → ② Display Call Cost → ● → ② On → ●
Hiding Call Time during calls	Disp. Time/Call
Video Call Start He	re → ● ♦ Settings → ● → ⊙ Call/Video Call → ③ Video Call → ●
Changing Alternative Image	 Camera Picture → ● → ③ Alternative Image → ● → ③ Select folder → ● ④ Select image → ● ●
Changing quality of Incoming Images	
Changing quality of Outgoing Images	Outgoing Picture
Canceling Loudspeaker for Video Calls	↓ Loudspeaker → ● → ♦ Off → ●
Packet Transmission Start He	re → ● ♦ Settings → ● → ⊙ Call/Video Call → ③ Call Time & Cost → ●
Checking the most recent packet transmission volume	
Checking all packet transmission volume	Data Counter →



√ X Advanced Messaging Settings ■ —

General Settings Start Her	re→⑤ → ③ Settings → ⑥ → ③ General Settings → ⑥
Hiding progress bar while sending messages	Sending Status →
Requesting Delivery Report for all messages	Delivery Report →
Canceling automatic deletion of oldest received messages	S Auto Delete → ● → ③ Received Msg. → ● ◆ ③ Off → ●
Canceling automatic deletion of oldest sent messages	Auto Delete → ● → ③ Sent Messages → ● → ③ Off → ●
Disabling automatic resend of unsent messages	Auto Resend → ● → ② Off → ●
Disabling Animation View	Animation View
Muting ringer, etc. for messages sorted into Secret folders	③ Message Notice ▶ ● ♦ ③ Secret Folder ▶ ● ♦ ③ No Response ▶ ●
Changing message list view	Message List View → ● ◆ ③ Select option → ●
Opening list of all messages in Received Msg. folder	Received Msg. View
Opening list of all messages in Sent Messages folder	Sent Msg. View
Changing message window scroll unit	Scroll Unit
Feeling Mail Start Her	re→ ③ → ﴿ Settings → ● → ﴿ General Settings → ● ♦ ﴿ Link to Feeling → ●
Hiding subject, sender, etc. above Information window	Idle Screen Info.
Disabling Small Light illumination	
Changing Small Light color	(\$\tilde{\chi} \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \
Changing handset vibration pattern	Vibration Pattern
Disabling tone/video for incoming Feeling Mail	$ \textcircled{?} \textit{ Ringtone} \Rightarrow \textcircled{\bullet} \Rightarrow \textcircled{?} \textit{ Switch On/Off} \Rightarrow \textcircled{\bullet} \Rightarrow \textcircled{?} \textit{ Off} \Rightarrow \textcircled{\bullet} $
Changing tone/video for incoming Feeling Mail	 Пingtone → ● ↑ ↑ Assign Tone → ● ↑ ↑ Select item → ● ↑ ↑ Select folder → ● → ↑ Select tone/file → ●
Changing tone/video duration for incoming Feeling Mail	Ringtone → ● → ③ Duration → ● ► Enter time → ●



X Advanced Messaging Settings 2-

3D Pictogram → ② → ② Settings → ② → ② General Settings → ② → ② 3D Pictogram → ③	
Enabling 3D Pictogram for read/unread messages	
Disabling 3D Pictogram for all received messages	③ Display Effect ⇒ ● ♦ ⑤ Disable ⇒ ●
Changing background color	Background Colour
Changing animation speed	

ı	3: Iviali	□ → ♥ Settings → ♥ → ♥ S! Maii Settings → ♥
ı	Disabling automatic S! Mail retrieval	Message DL →
ı	Enabling image auto-resize	Picture Appearance
ı	Disabling image auto-open	Auto Play File
ı	Enabling sound auto-play	
ı	2112	

SIVIS	Start Here 7 (2) Settings 4 (3) SMS Settings 4 (4)
Changing Server sent message storage limit	



√ X Advanced Internet Settings -

Changing character size	③ Font Size → ● → ② Yahoo! Keitai or PC Site Browser → ● ◆ ② Selective → ●
Changing scroll unit	§ Scroll Settings →
Hiding navigation map for continuous scroll	§ Scroll Settings →
Disabling automatic image download	② Downloads ⇒ ● ⇒ ③ Images ⇒ ● ⇒ ② Do not Show ⇒ ●
Disabling automatic sound playback	
Clearing cache (temporarily saved information)	
Clearing cookies	Memory Operation → ● → ② Delete Cookies → ● ③ Yes → ●
Clearing authentication information	
Using Memory Card as primary download storage	 ② Download to → ③ → ③ Prefer Card → ⑥ • Some files may be saved to handset regardless of this setting.
Resetting browser settings and stored information (Bookmarks, Saved Pages, etc.)	
Restoring default browser settings	Reset Settings → ● Enter Handset Code → ● ◆ ② Yes → ●
PC Site Browser Start H	dere → ● → ❖ Yahoo! Keitai → ● → ❖ PC Site Browser → ●
Hiding PC Site Browser activation/change confirmation	



Advanced TV Settings **Image** ③ Brightness **→** ④ **→** ③ Adjust level **→** ④ Adjusting Display Brightness ☼ Contrast → ⊙ → ☼ Adjust level → ⊙ Adjusting Display Contrast ③ Blackness → ● ◆ ⑤ Adjust level → ● Adjusting black level Adjusting color density ☼ Colour → ⊙ → ☼ Adjust level → ⊙ Adjusting color tone ☼ Tint → ● → ☼ Adjust level → ● Restoring default Image settings Reset Res • Image settings apply to the current AV mode. Tone Selecting sound option Select option → ● Tone setting applies to the current AV mode. **Data Broadcast** Start Here → ● → ❖ TV → ● → ❖ Settings → ● Recording content without text data ③ Broadcast Data ▶ ● ♦ ③ Set Recording ▶ ● ♦ ③ Image Only ▶ ●

Start Here → • → · TV → • → · Digital TV → • → □ → · Subtitle/Sound → •

③ Display Subtitle → ④ → ③ Select option → ④

Subtitle

Selecting subtitle display option



Advanced TV Settings 2 **Handset Response** Start Here → • → • TV → • → • Settings → • Showing calls or S! Circle Talk requests while watching TV \(\bar{\chi}\) Calls & Alarms \(\Displies\) \(\Displies\) Select item \(\Displies\) \(\Displies\) Notice a Call \(\Displies\) \(\Displies\) **TV Timer** Start Here $\Rightarrow \bullet \Rightarrow \diamondsuit$ TV $\Rightarrow \bullet \Rightarrow \diamondsuit$ Settings $\Rightarrow \bullet \Rightarrow \diamondsuit$ TV Alarm $\Rightarrow \bullet$ (¹) Alarm Time → (•) Select time → (•) Changing TV Alarm Time **Reception Area & Channel** Start Here → • → • TV → • → • Digital TV → • → □ → • Set Channels → • Renaming Areas **▶** Enter name **▶ ●** ☼ Change Area → ⊙ → ☒ → ☼ Channel Update → ⊙ → ☼ Update All → ⊙ Updating all channels in the Area **♦** ③ Yes **♦** ● ☼ Channel Key Setting → ⊙ → ☼ Select function → ⊙ Assigning key function to • ③ CH Switch → ● → ③ Select channel → 🖾 → ③ Move → ● → ③ Select Reassigning channels to other keys target key ◆ (●) ③ CH Switch → ● → ③ Select channel → 🖾 → ③ Delete → • • → ⑤ Yes → • Deleting channels Additional TV Settings Start Here → • → • TV → • → • Settings → • Listening to audio from Speaker ③ Sound Output ▶ ● ▶ ③ Loudspeaker ▶ ● Switching audio output to wireless device ③ 🛭 Sound Output 🖈 💿 🖈 ③ Bluetooth Device 🖈 💿 Setting TV to end automatically after a period of time Disabling auto power off when handset is closed (¹) Auto Exit ⇒ (•) ⇒ (¹) Phone Closing ⇒ (•) ⇒ (²) Off ⇒ (•)



√ X Advanced Camera & Media Player Settings –

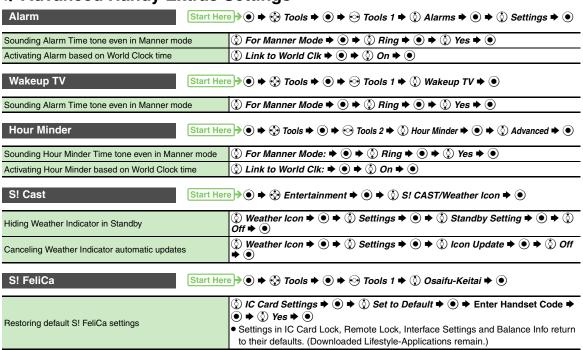
Changing save location	 ⊕ ♦ Settings ♦ ● ♦ Save Pictures to or Save Videos to ♦ ● ♦ Select location or Ask Each Time ♦ ● Ask Each Time is available for video recording when Record Time/Size is set to For Message. 	
Activating automatic saving		
Selecting image quality		
	Here → ● → ❖ Camera → ● ② → ❖ Settings → ● → ❖ Shutter Sound → ● → ❖ Select pattern → ●	
Changing shutter click sound	 Shutter click sounds for Continuous Shoot, Panorama Picture and Scanner are unique and fixed. 	
Disabling remote shutter control via Bluetooth® watches	 ⇒ ♦ Settings ⇒ ● ♦ Permote Shutter Set. ⇒ ● ♦ Off ⇒ ● Available when a Bluetooth watch is registered. 	
Video Camera Start I	Here → ● → ❖ Camera → ● → ♡	
Recording video without sound		
Enlarging Viewfinder size		
Media Playback Start H	Here → ● → ❖ Media Player → ●	
Switching audio output to wireless device	Settings →	



Operational Settings Sta	rt Here → ● → ❖ S! Appli → ● → ❖ Settings → ●
Adjusting S! Application sound volume	
Showing incoming transmission notice	
Pausing S! Application for incoming mail	
Setting handset to show notice at Alarm Time	
Showing incoming S! Appli Request notice	
Changing Screensaver Activation Time	Screensaver →
When an S! Application started from Screensav	ver is active, a message appears for incoming transmissions regardless of settings.
Reset Settings Sta	rt Here → ● → ❖ S! Appli → ● → ❖ Settings → ●
Restoring default S! Application settings	Set to Default → ● ➤ Enter Handset Code → ● → ② Yes → ●
Restoring default S! Appli Library	 § Memory All Clear → ● ➤ Enter Handset Code → ● → ② Yes → ● • Delete IC Card data beforehand. (Procedures to delete IC Card data vary by Lifestyle-Appli; contact S! FeliCa service providers for details.) • Near Chat access restriction will be canceled.
Memory All Clear deletes all downloaded S! Ap	plications and Lifestyle-Applications.

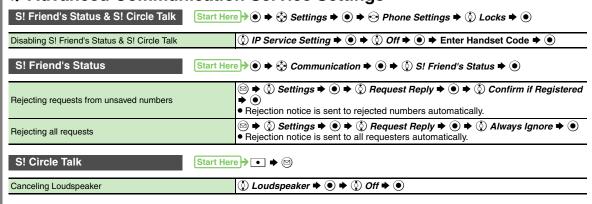


X Advanced Handy Extras Settings





X Advanced Communication Service Settings-





√ X Advanced Connectivity Settings -

4 Maranood Connocurry	,ouingo	
Bluetooth® Start He	re → • • Settings • • • Connectivity • • Bluetooth • •	
Cloaking handset to avoid connection requests	My Device Settings	
Setting idle time after which Bluetooth® is canceled	My Device Settings →	
Synchronizing Bluetooth® watch with handset	Setting Watch → ● → ③ Set BT-Watch Time → ● → ② Yes → ● Connect handset to a Bluetooth [®] watch beforehand.	
Disabling Bluetooth® watch response to incoming mail, etc.	Setting Watch → ● → ③ Notification → ● → ⑤ Select item → ● → ⑤ Prohibit → ● ● → ⑤ One of the management of	
Setting Watch settings are available when a Blueton	oth® watch is registered.	
PC Connection Start He	re → • • Settings • • • Oconnectivity • • USB Charge • •	
Disabling USB Charge	② Disable → ●	
Network Start He	re → ● ◆ Settings → ● → • Network Settings	
Retrieving Network Information	Retrieve NW Info → ● → ② Yes → ●	
Hiding Location Information	② Location Info → ● → ③ Datum On/Off → ● → ③ Off → ● → Enter Handset Code → ●	
Changing Location Information confirmation option	\$\times Location Info \(\Delta\) \(\Delta\) \(\Delta\) \(\Delta\) Location Property \(\Delta\) \(\Delta\) \(\Delta\) Select option \(\Delta\) \(\Delta\) Enter Handset Code \(\Delta\) \(\Delta\)	

X Reset Settings

Restoring Default Settings

Start Here

Settings

Settings

Phone Settings

Master Reset

Master Reset

Restoring default handset settings

Restoring default handset settings

Restoring default settings

Performance

Restoring default handset settings

Restoring default settings may not be restored.

Reset All
Performance

Reset All
Performance

Reset All
Performance

Reset All
Performance

Reset All
Reset
Reset





USIM Card	14-2
About USIM Card	14-2
USIM Card Installation	14-3
Battery	14-4
Battery Installation	
Software Update	14-5
Troubleshooting	14-6
Key Assignments	14-9
Pager Codes	14-11
Pager Code List	14-11

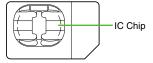
Character Codes	14-12
Character Code List	14-12
Specifications	14-18
Memory Card Structure & Contents	14-23
Menu List	14-24
Index	14-30
Warranty & Service	14-38
Customer Service	14-39



About USIM Card

USIM Card is an IC card containing customer and authentication information, including the handset number. USIM Card must be inserted to use this handset. Save Phone Book entries on USIM Card Phone Book to use them on other SoftBank handsets. Depending on the USIM Card in use, some entry items may not be supported, and some limits (character entry, etc.) may be lower.

Precautions



- Do not insert USIM Card into any other IC card device. SoftBank is not liable for resulting damages.
- Keep the USIM Card IC chip clean; malfunction may result. Use a dry, soft cloth to clean the USIM Card.
- Do not attach labels to USIM Card. Malfunction may result.

Important

- USIM Card is the property of SoftBank.
- USIM Card will be reissued for a fee if lost or damaged.
- Return USIM Card to SoftBank upon subscription termination.
- Returned USIM Cards are recycled.
- USIM Card specifications may change without prior notice.
- Back up USIM Card files. SoftBank is not liable for lost files.
- If your USIM Card or handset (with USIM Card inserted) is lost or stolen, suspend your service immediately. For details, contact SoftBank Customer Center, General Information (P.14-39).

USIM PINs

There are two Security Codes for USIM Card; both are *9999* by default.

PIN1	Security Code to prevent unauthorized use of handset
PIN2	Required to clear Call Costs and to set Max Cost, etc.

PIN Lock

 Entering incorrect PIN three consecutive times activates PIN1 Lock or PIN2 Lock, limiting handset use.

Canceling PIN Lock

 Contact SoftBank Customer Center, General Information (P.14-39) for your Personal Unblocking Key (PUK Code) and follow these steps.

Enter PUK Code → ● Denter new PIN → ● Re-enter new PIN → ● Write down PUK code.

USIM Lock

 Entering incorrect PUK Code ten consecutive times locks USIM Card, disabling handset. To learn how to unlock USIM Card, contact SoftBank Customer Center, General Information (P.14-39).

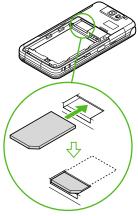


USIM Card Installation

Do not apply excessive force to insert/remove USIM Card.

Inserting

- Remove battery (P.14-4)
- Slide in USIM Card with IC chip facing down



• Reinstall battery (P.14-4).

Removing

- USIM Card must be inserted to use this handset.
- Take care not to lose removed USIM Card.
- Remove battery (P.14-4)
- **Gently slide out USIM Card** as shown



• Reinstall battery (P.14-4).

After Repairs, USIM Card Replacement or Handset Upgrade/Replacement

• Some downloaded files may be inaccessible. In addition, S! Applications, BookSurfing®, S! Town and Near Chat may be disabled after USIM Card replacement.



Battery Installation

About Battery

- Charge battery at least once every six months; an uncharged battery may become unusable or affect files/settings.
- Replace battery if operating time shortens noticeably.
- Clean device charging terminals with a dry cotton swab.

Lithium-ion Battery

 This product requires a lithium-ion battery.
 Lithium-ion batteries are a recyclable resource.



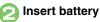
- To recycle a used lithium-ion battery, take it to any shop displaying the symbol shown above.
- To avoid fire or electric shock, do not short-circuit or disassemble battery.

Inserting/Removing Battery

Remove cover



 Press 1 to slide and lift cover as shown.





• With logo side up, fit tabs into battery cavity slots.

Close cover



 Position and slide the cover gently as shown until it stops.

Removing

• Turn handset power off and lift battery as shown.



 Do not remove battery immediately after saving files, sending messages, etc.



Software Update

Check for firmware updates and download as required.

Precautions

- Handset is disabled until update is complete. Update may take up to approximately 30 minutes.
- Update failure may disable handset. To reduce failure risk, make sure signal is strong and stable, and charge battery beforehand.
- Update will not start if other functions are in use. Before updating software (or before scheduled update time), turn power off to end all active functions/ applications.
- Disconnect USB Cable beforehand to reduce failure risk.
- Always back up important information. SoftBank cannot be held liable for damages from lost information, etc.

Updating Software

Packet transmission fees do not apply to updates (including checking, downloading and rewriting).



























conditions are strong/stable, All incoming and outgoing signals will be disabled for the duration of this update. Continue?

Confirmation

Follow onscreen instructions

Scheduled Update

 Confirmation appears at scheduled update time. Press o or wait a while for update to start.

When Updated

A message appears and handset reboots.

Software Update

Updated successfully. Rebooting phone...

After reboot, completion message appears and Information window opens.

Update Result

While Information window appears, (¹) Update Result → (•)

■ When Information window is hidden. follow these steps.

In ⓒ, ۞ Update Result ▶ ◉

Reboot Failure

 If handset does not return to Standby after update, turn power off, reinsert battery, then restart it. If it still does not restart, contact SoftBank Customer Center, Customer Assistance (P.14-39).

Troubleshooting

■ General

Problem	Possible Cause	Solution
Handset won't turn	Was ® pressed long enough?	Press ® longer.
	Battery may need to be charged or replaced.	Charge battery or install a charged battery.
	Battery may not be properly installed.	Install battery properly (P.14-4).
Handset won't respond	Is Switch On/Off in PIN Entry On?	If On , PIN1 is required. Enter PIN1 according to onscreen prompt.
Keypad won't	Keypad Lock may be active (■ appears).	Cancel Keypad Lock (P.1-9).
respond	Password Lock may be active (appears).	Cancel Password Lock (P.11-2).
REFRESH appears and handset returns to Standby	Handset may have been dropped or subjected to shocks.	Handset failed to recognize USIM Card temporarily. This is not a malfunction.
Insert USIM Card appears The c may to	USIM Card may not be properly inserted.	Turn power off and check that USIM Card is properly inserted, then restart handset. If the message still appears, USIM may be damaged.
	The correct USIM Card may not be inserted.	Make sure the correct USIM Card is inserted. The inserted USIM Card may not be valid.
	There may be debris on IC chip/terminals.	Clean relevant parts with a dry cloth and re-insert.

Problem	Possible Cause	Solution
Battery strength indicator flashes when not charging	Ambient temperature may be outside 5°C to 35°C.	Use within an ambient temperature of 5°C - 35°C.
Saved entry/folder does not appear on handset	Entry/folder may be set to Secret.	Activate Show Secret Data (P.11-3).
Handset feels warm	Handset may warm while charging.	Unless handset becomes
	Handset may warm during extended periods of use.	very hot to the touch, these should be considered normal; regardless, avoid prolonged skin contact which could
	Handset may warm during Video Calls.	cause burn injuries.
Cannot access Memory Card files	Memory Card may not be properly formatted.	Use 820SH/821SH-formatted Memory Cards.
Cannot receive/	Handset may not be in Standby.	Return to Standby and retry.
accept connection requests even when Bluetooth [®] / Infrared is <i>On</i>	Keypad Lock/Password Lock may be active.	Cancel Keypad Lock/ Password Lock.
	Software Update may be in progress.	Wait until update is complete.

■ Charger/Battery

Problem	Possible Cause	Solution
	Remaining charge shortens charging time.	This is normal.
Battery charges quickly	Battery may be terminally exhausted or defective. (Small Light flashes red.)	Replace battery with a new one.

■ Charger/Battery (continued)

Problem	Possible Cause	Solution
	AC Charger may not be properly connected to handset.	Make sure connector is securely inserted and retry.
	AC Charger may not be firmly plugged in to AC outlet.	Remove plug from outlet, re-insert and retry.
Battery won't charge	Battery may not be properly installed.	Install battery properly (P.14-4).
charge	Handset, External Device Port, battery or AC Charger connector terminals may need to be cleaned.	Clean terminals with a dry cotton swab and retry.
	Charger may not be supported.	Use specified AC Charger only; others may damage battery.
Battery charges slowly	Charging slows during Video Calls.	End the call to charge faster.
	Battery may be charging via USB.	Use AC Charger.
Battery Time seems shorter than usual Using handset in poor conditions may shorten Battery Time. Power hungry settings may be active.		Keep handset closed in Standby; reduce TV, SI Application, Media Player and Camera use, and limit transmissions/external connections.
	conditions may	Avoid prolonged use of handset out-of-range or in poor signal conditions.
	Lower Brightness, select shorter Display Saving/Backlight time, etc.	

■ Calling

Problem	Possible Cause	Solution
Cannot place call	Keypad Lock may be active (# appears).	Cancel Keypad Lock (P.1-9).
Carriot place can	Password Lock may be active (appears).	Cancel Password Lock (P.11-2).
	Did you include the area code or the first 0?	Dial the number including the area code or 0 .
Call won't connect and there's a beeping tone	Handset may be out-of-range (out appears).	Move to a place where signal is strong and retry.
	Offline Mode may be active (# appears).	Cancel Offline Mode (P.1-11) and retry.
Call is choppy or cut off	Network signal may be weak.	Move to a place where signal is strong and retry.
	Battery may need to be charged or replaced.	Charge battery or install a charged battery.
Clicking noise is heard during call	Handset may be moving into another service area.	Noise is heard when Network signal switches. This is normal.
Cannot hear other	Earpiece Volume may be low.	Increase Earpiece Volume (P.3-10).
party's voice	Sound output may be set to use handsfree device.	Set Transfer Audio (P.3-11) to To Phone.
Cannot use Answer Phone or Caller Voice	Memory may be full.	Answer Phone and Caller Voice are disabled when less than 12 seconds remain or 20 messages are recorded. Delete messages (P.3-3).
	Is the call a Video Call?	Answer Phone and Caller Voice are not available for Video Calls.



■ Calling (continued)

Problem	Possible Cause	Solution
Cannot save phone number for Call Forwarding	Does the number start with 1, 00, 0120 or 0990?	Public service numbers, international call numbers starting with 00, toll-free numbers and fee-based service numbers cannot be saved.

■ Messaging

Problem	Possible Cause	Solution						
Cannot receive	Does ■ appear?	Memory is full. Delete messages (P.4-17).						
messages	Does out appear?	Move to a place where signal is strong.						
S! Mail is not delivered as sent	Recipient handset may not be S! Mail-compatible.	Recipient must be subscribed to S! Mail, Super Mail or Long Mail. The maximum size of messages/ attachments handsets can receive varies by make and model. Confirm compatibility with recipient handsets.						
Still images are not delivered as sent	Recipient handset may not be JPEG-compatible.	Convert JPEG files to PNG (P.7-13).						
Video clips are not delivered as sent	Recipient handset may not support the file format.	Send video clips to S! Mail- or VGS-compatible SoftBank handsets supporting MPEG-4.						

■ Other Functions

Problem	Possible Cause	Solution
TV, mobile camera, etc. won't activate	Battery may need to be charged or replaced.	Charge battery or install a charged battery.
	Lens cover may need to be cleaned.	Clean dust/smudges from lens cover (P.1-2) with a soft cloth.
Viewfinder image is blurry/out-of-focus	Handset movement may blur images.	Hold handset steady when releasing shutter.
	Portrait/Macro Selector (P.1-2) may be misset.	Slide to to for close-up shots or to for other shots.
	Network Information may need to be retrieved.	Retrieve Network Information (P.13-17).
Cannot watch TV	USIM Card may not be inserted.	TV is disabled when USIM Card is not inserted or upon
	Subscription may be terminated.	subscription termination.
Cannot use S! FeliCa	Battery may need to be charged or replaced.	Charge battery or install a charged battery.
		<u> </u>



Key Assignments

Key	Kanji (Hiragana) [Double-byte]	Katakana [Double & Single-byte]	Alphanumerics [Double & Single-byte]	Numbers [Single-byte]	Character Codes
13	あいうえお ぁぃぅぇぉ	アイウエオ ァィゥェォ	@./-1 □ (space)	1	1
2 #C	かきくけこ	カキクケコ	ABCabc2	2	2
3 ner	さしすせそ	サシスセソ	DEFdef3	3	3
4 m	たちつてとっ	タチツテトッ	GHIghi4	4	4
(5 kg)	なにぬねの	ナニヌネノ	JKLjkl5	5	5
6 NNO	はひふへほ	ハヒフへホ	MNOmno6	6	6
7 g	まみむめも	マミムメモ	PQRSpqrs7	7	7
8 ° TUV	やゆよゃゅょ	ヤユヨャュョ	TUVtuv8	8	8
9,5 9,072	らりるれろ	ラリルレロ	WXYZwxyz9	9	9
0 ng	わをんー	ワヲンー	0	0	0
(1 + 2)	° Log, Pictogram List, Symbol List	* ° -¹ Log, Pictogram List, Symbol List² (Symbol List → Log → Pictogram List in single-byte entry mode)	Log, Pictogram List, Symbol List ² (Symbol List → Log → Pictogram List in single-byte entry mode)	X + P (pause) ? -³ Symbol List, Log, Pictogram List	
(# 'ii'	、。	x)?! ☐ (space)	,.	#	

¹- is available only in single-byte katakana entry.
²Double or single-byte according to the entry mode.
³ ★, +, P (pause), ? and - are for phone number entry.

5	₹	

Key	Kanji (Hiragana) [Double-byte]	Katakana [Double & Single-byte]	Alphanumerics [Double & Single-byte]	Numbers [Single-byte]	Character Codes
(5)	Conversion (up) ⁴		Curs	or up	
②	Conversion (down) ⁵		Cursor down	(line break)	
•			Cursor left		
⊙			Cursor right		
(m) (g)			Change entry mode		
(P) Ada	Toggle case (for	some characters)	Toggle case + Toggle mode (upper/lower and lower case)		
(SSAR III) (SAXX III)	Delete one character, Cancel conversion		Delete one character		Delete code/ one character
(Long)			Delete before or after cursor	r	
٩	Re-convert ⁶ Recover up to 64 deleted characters ⁷		Recover up to 64 c	deleted characters ⁷	
•			OK		
	Phonetic Conversion				
(39)	Hiragana to Katakana/ Alphanumeric Conversion				

⁴Cursor moves up except during conversion.
⁵Cursor moves down except during conversion.
⁶Press ③ immediately after inserting characters to re-convert them. (Not available for Arrange Mail.)
⁷Press ⑤ once for each character to recover immediately after deletion. (Not available for Arrange Mail or after using (Long).)

Pager Code List

Gray background indicates upper and lower case available. Press $^{\scriptsize{\scriptsize{\scriptsize{\tiny{18}}}}}$ to switch immediately after character entry.

■ Double-byte Upper Case

				Se	cond	Digit	(Pre	ss Ne	ext)		
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
	1	あ	()	う	え	お	Α	В	С	D	Е
First)	2	か	き	<	け	IJ	F	G	Н	_	J
	3	さ	し	す	t	そ	K	L	М	Ν	0
SS	4	た	5	ი	7	ك	Р	Q	R	S	Т
(Press	5	な	IJ	B	ね	6	כ	>	W	X	Υ
it (I	6	は	ひ	ふ	<	ほ	Z	?:	!	-	/
Digit	7	ま	み	む	め	も	¥	&			*1
st [8	や	(ゅ)	ょ	*	#	Space	*	*2
First	9	ら	Ŋ	る	れ	ろ	1	2	3	4	5
	0	h	を	6,	*	۰	6	7	8	9	0

■ Double-byte Lower Case

				Se	cond	Digit	(Pre	ss Ne	ext)		
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
	1	あ	()	う	え	お	а	b	С	d	е
First Digit (Press First)	2						f	00	h		j
這	3						k	_	m	n	0
SS	4			0			р	q	r	S	t
Pre	5						u	٧	W	Х	У
it (6						Z				
Dig	7										*1
st [8	ゃ		ゅ		ょ					*2
Fir	9										
	0										

^{*1}Press 📆 👓 to insert line breaks (in mail message text, Notepad, etc.).

■ Single-byte Upper Case

				Se	cond	Digit	(Pre	ss Ne	ext)		
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
	1	7	1	ġ	I	t	Α	В	С	D	Е
First)	2	ħ	‡	ŋ	ታ	П	F	G	Η	_	J
	ფ	Ħ	シ	λ	t	y	K	١	М	Z	0
SS	4	g	£	ッ	Ŧ	1	Р	Q	R	S	Т
Pre	5	t	-	ヌ	礻	1	U	٧	W	Х	Υ
ıt (6	Λ	Ł	7	۸	*	Z	?	!	-	1
Digit (Press	7	7	""	A	X	ŧ	¥	&			*1
st [8	þ	(1)	3	*	#	Space	*	*2
First	9	Ē	IJ	l	V	П	1	2	3	4	5
	0	7	7	ソ	٠	۰	6	7	8	9	0

■ Single-byte Lower Case

				Se	cond	Digit	(Pre	ss Ne	ext)		
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
	1	7	1	'n	I	t	а	b	С	d	е
First)	2						f	QQ	h	:-	j
這	3						k	_	m	n	0
Digit (Press	4			ッ			р	a	r	s	t
Pre	5						u	٧	W	х	У
it (6						z				
Dig	7										*1
ı :	8	Þ		1		3					*2
First	9										
	0				,						

^{*2}Press (8. 0 0 to toggle between upper and lower case modes.

Character Code List

	Last Digit Firs			Flora Thom	nree Last Digit					First Three Last Digit							First Three Last Digit																					
First Three Digits		-1	0			_		7	0		First Three Digits	0	-1				-	7	0	0	First Three Digits		0			_				First Three Digits		-1				-	7	0 0
Digits	0	1	Z	3	4	5	ь	7	8	9	Digits	0			3 4				8		Digits	0 1	_	3	_	5		' 8	9		·							8 9
010 011 012	!	Space	ر. تر	o_ //	· 全	:. 々	×	<u>:</u> 0	; 	?	047 048	ゆゐ	よゑ	よを.	らり ん) &	れ	, ろ	わ	わ	161 162 163	葵居丘	斡粟	扱:	宛り	屋姐奄	旦 止 安 辞 能 暗	納	鯵綾闇	188 189 190	恢	懐魁	戒晦	拐械	炇		皆	怪怕
013 014 015	 (/ <u>,</u> ,	(~) »)	 []	{	, }	050 051 052	オゴ	アカサ	ガ	イキシ	= ケ	゚゙゚゙゙ヷ	ケ	ゲ	オコソ	164 164	鞍杏		、伊	- ()			L		191 192 193	蟹慨馨	概	階涯	貝買	机套质	力外 う該	咳鎧嚇	害骸各
016 017 018	+ 11 \$	∞ ¢	±	× ₹ %	÷ 우 #	&	≠ ,*		°C	¥ ☆	053 054 055	ゾトヒ	タドビ	ダナピ	チラフ	マネ	ツノイ		テバ	デパホ	165 166 167	威 尉 維 教 并 亥	惟緯	意胃	慰妻	易衣	奇貴	畏遺	異医	194 195 196	拡赫顎	較	格郭	核層	没再要		穫岳潟	覚察割
019 020 021	*	<i>r</i>			\Diamond		~		_		056 057 058	ボユ	∃	∃ '	ミラン	メメルル	モレケ		t	シュワ	168 169 170	稲茨引飲	芋淫	鰯	允E 蔭		因員	因		197 198 199	恰叶	括椛	活樺	渇較茅	骨皂	福電	轄	且錯
022 023 024		\supset	U	· ∩		→	∈	\ni		⊇	060 061	K	A	В	Γ Δ N Ξ	ΔE	ľ	Н	Θ	 	170	迂雨			- う		宇生	烏田洞	羽嘘	200	勘幹	粥	川巻感	苅奥	 東 東 基 表	見完	冠官柑	寒刊
026 027		⊥					≒		_ ≫	√	062 063 064		Φ	Χ	ΨΩ αβ	2 3 γ	δ	3	ζπ	ηρ	172 173	明云 運	蔚	鰻	姥ん	既河		関	噂	203 204 205	款	歓管	汗簡	漢緒	感間舌間	環肝	艦陥	監看
028 029					#	Ь	1	†	‡	¶	065 070	σ	τ Α	υ	φ λ Β Γ		ω		Ж	3	173 174 175	曳栄衛詠		荏:泳液	餌洩	. 叡瑛 益	営品に	領		206 207	舘	丸雁	含	岸通	報玩	福		
031 032 033	4	5	6		8 B	9 C		1 F		3 G	071 072 073	ИТЬ	Й	К. Ф	Л A X L		0	П	Ρ	С	176 177 178	関掩援	厭沿	円演	園地	堰	宴班	延	怨	207 208 209	基旗	奇既	嬉期	寄山	吱 希	÷ 伎	危忌	喜器揮机
034 035 036	H R		J T	Κ	L	M W a	Ν	O Y	P Z	Q e	074 075 076	б		г	Д Є	еë			И	а й v	178 179	凹央			- お			: 汚	甥	210 211 212	紀鬼	機	帰	殺記儀	() 美灵貴伎			季稱
037 038 039	f p z		h r		j t	k		m	n	0	077 078		×		ч ц					Э	180 181 182	1 鴎牡乙	旺岡	横 沖	欧荻	双億温	星 憶	臆	鴬桶	213 214 215	犠	疑吃	祇喫	義林	《義矞丘	讀		 類素素の
040 041 042	2 おご	か	あがざ	き	いぎ	<	<"		げ	\equiv	080 081 082		_ +			_ - -	_ _ _	-	F	⊣	182 183	-			か	. —		— 下	化嫁	216 217 218	6宮究巨	弓窮:	急笈	救級	5 对 斜		 州泣牛距	A
043 044	ぞと	たど	だな	ちに	め	ね	ずつの^	ゔは	てば	そでぱば	083	7	工	Ŧ		-7				_	184 185	仮家禍間何寡禾調	科稼	暇	果花花	加架苛温	次 石 石	j灭	珂	219 220	禦	魚供	亨侠	享僑	京	10 共産		据 協口
045 046							へも	べや	ぺせ		160		亜	唖?	走隊	あ	愛	挨	姶	逢	186 187	蝦課我牙					夏射	は飲食	城駕	221 222	拠	叫教	喬橋		夹 强	日帰	怯胸	松脅與



First Three	Last Digit	First Three	Last Digit	First Three	Last Digit	First Three	Last Digit
Digits	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	Digits	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	Digits	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9		0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9
223	蕎鄉鏡響饗驚仰凝尭暁	257	号合壕拷濠豪轟麹克刻 告国榖酷鵠黒獄漉腰甑	293	従戎柔汁渋獣縦重銃叔	329	煽旋穿箭線 繊羨腺舛船薦詮賎践 選遷銭銑閃鮮前善漸然
224	業局曲極玉桐粁僅勤均中錦斤欣欽琴禁禽筋緊	258	告国榖酷鵠黒獄漉腰甑 忽惚骨狛込	294	夙宿淑祝縮粛塾熟出術 述俊峻春瞬竣舜駿准循	330	繊羨腺舛船薦詮賎践 選遷銭銑閃鮮前善漸然
225 226	巾 錦 斤 欣 欽 琴 禁 禽 筋 緊 芹 菌 衿 襟 謹 近 金 吟 銀	259 260	忽 18 宵 狙 25 此 頃 今 困 坤 墾 婚 恨 懇	295 296		331 332	選 達 銭 銑 闪 鮮 刖 音 凘 怂 全 禅 繕 膳 糎
		261	昏昆根梱混痕紺艮魂	297	醇順処初所暑曙渚庶緒		<i>~</i>
226	[] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] []		さ	298	暑 善 異 誄 話 肋 叙 女 序 徐	332	噌塑岨措曾 曽楚狙疏疎礎祖租粗素
227 228	俱句区狗玖矩苦躯駆 <u>駈</u> 駒具愚虞喰空偶寓遇隅	261 262	些 佐 叉 唆 嵯 左 差 査 沙 瑳 砂	299 300	怨 鍘 陈 愓 愪	333 334	曽 楚 狙 疏 疎 礎 祖 租 粗 素 組 蘇 訴 阻 遡 鼠 僧 創 双 叢
229	駒具愚虞喰空偶寓遇隅 串櫛釧屑屈		在 义 唆 咗 左 左 直 沙 运 砂 詐 鎖 裟 坐 座 挫 債 催 再 最	301	勝匠升召哨商唱嘗奨妾娼宵将小少尚庄床廠	335	
230	掘窟沓靴轡窪熊隈粂	264	哉 寒 妻 宰 彩 才 採 栽 歳 済	302	彰承抄招掌捷昇昌昭晶	336	捜掃挿掻操早曹巣槍槽
231	栗 繰 桑 鍬 勲 君 薫 訓 群 軍 郡	265	災 采 犀 砕 砦 祭 斎 細 菜 裁	303	松 梢 樟 樵 冶 消 渉 湘 焼 焦	337	漕 燥 争 痩 相 窓 糟 総 綜 聡
232	郡 (ナ	266 267	載際剤在材罪財冴坂阪堺榊肴咲崎埼碕鷺作削	304 305	照症省硝礁祥称章笑粧紹肖菖蒋蕉衝裳訟証詔	338 339	草 荘 葬 蒼 藻 装 走 送 遭 鎗 霜 騒 像 増 憎
232	卦 架 祁 係 偱 刑 兄 啓 主	268	咋搾昨朔柵窄策索錯桜	306	詳象賞選釘鍾鐘障鞘上	340	
233	珪型契形径恵慶慧憩掲 携敬景桂渓畦稽系経継	269	鮭 笹 匙 冊 刷	307	丈 丞 乗 冗 剰 城 場 壌 嬢 常	341	捉 束 測 足 速 俗 属 賊 族 続
234 235	走型契於 (基度)	270 271	察拶撮擦札殺薩雑皐	308 309	情 擾 条 杖 浄 状 畳 穣 蒸 譲 醸 錠 嘱 埴 飾	342	卒袖其揃存孫尊損村遜
235	YE	272	鯖捌錆鮫皿晒三傘参山 惨撒散桟燦珊産算纂蚕	309	醸 錠 嘱 埴 飾 拭 植 殖 燭 織 職 色 触 食	343	——た—— 他多太汰詑唾堕妥惰打
237	傑欠決潔穴結血訣月件	273	讃賛酸餐斬暫残	311	蝕辱尻伸信侵唇娠寝審心慎振新晋森榛浸深申	344	柁 舵 楕 陀 駄 騨 体 堆 対 耐
238	類 (特) (特) (特) (特) (特) (特) (特) (特)	070	—— U ——	312	蝕辱尻伸信侵唇娠寝 傷唇振新晋森榛浸深 事中 下真神秦神臣芯薪親診	345	岱帯待怠態戴替泰滞胎
239 240	建憲懸拳捲	273 274	世子 任子伺 使刺司史嗣四士始姉姿	313 314	疹真神秦紳臣芯薪親診 身辛進針震人仁刃塵壬	346 347	腿苔袋貸退逮隊黛鯛代台大第醍題鷹滝瀧卓啄
241	肩見謙賢軒遣鍵険顕験	275	子 屍 市 師 志 思 指 支 み 斯	315	身辛進針震人仁刃塵壬 尋甚尽腎訊迅陣靭	348	宅托択拓沢濯琢託鐸濁
242	鹸 元 原 厳 幻 弦 減 源 玄 現	276	施 旨 枝 止 死 氏 獅 祉 私 糸			349	諾茸凧蛸只
243	絃舷言諺限		紙紫肢脂至視詞詩試誌 諮資賜雌飼歯事似侍児	315	台 取 医 2	350	即但達辰奪脱巽竪辿 棚谷狸鱈樽誰丹単嘆坦
243	平個古呼固	278 279	諮資賜雌飼歯事似侍児 字寺慈持時	316 317	須酢図厨逗吹垂帥推水 炊睡粋翠衰遂酔錐錘随	351 352	棚谷狸鱈樽誰丹単嘆坦担探旦歎淡湛炭短端箪
244	## 7 = 1 = 1 = 1 + 1 + 1 = 1	280	次滋治爾璽痔磁示而	318	瑞髓崇嵩数枢趨雛据杉	353	綻 耽 胆 蛋 誕 鍛 団 壇 弾 断
245	糊袴股胡菰虎誇跨鈷雇	281	耳自蒔辞汐鹿式識鴫竺	319	椙 菅 頗 雀 裾	354	暖檀段男談
246 247	知树 政治 医甲基二氏 医克里氏 医克里氏 医克里氏 医克里氏 医克里氏 医克里氏 医克里氏 医克里	282 283	軸宍雫七叱執失嫉室悉湿漆疾質実蔀篠偲柴芝	320	澄摺寸 #	354	
247	乞 鯉 交 佼 侯 候 倖 光 公 功	284	湿漆疾質実蔀篠偲柴芝 屡蕊縞舎写射捨赦斜煮 社紗者謝車遮蛇邪借勺	320		355	智池痴稚置致蜘遅馳築
249		285	社紗者謝車遮蛇邪借勺	321	勢姓征性成政整星晴棲	356	畜 竹 筑 蓄 涿 秩 窒 茶 嫡 着
250	元 后喉坑垢好孔孝宏工 巧巷幸広庚康弘恒慌抗	286	尺 杓 灼 爵 酌 釈 錫 若 寂 弱	322	栖正清牲生盛精聖声製 西誠誓請逝醒青静斉税	357	中仲宙忠抽昼柱注虫衷註酎鋳駐樗瀦猪苧著貯
251 252	巧 巷 幸 広 庚 康 弘 恒 慌 抗 拘 控 攻 昂 晃 更 杭 校 梗 構	287 288	惹主取守手朱殊狩珠種腫趣酒首儒受呪寿授樹	323 324	西誠誓請逝醒青静斉税脆隻席惜戚斥昔析石積	358 359	註 酎 鋳 駐 樗 瀦 猪 苧 著 貯 丁 兆 凋 喋 寵
253	江 洪 浩 港 溝 甲 皇 硬 稿 糠	289	經 雲 仄 I√ 周	325	籍精脊青赤跡蹟碩切拙	360	帖 帳 庁 弔 張 彫 徴 懲 挑
254	紅 紘 絞 綱 耕 考 肯 肱 腔 膏	290	宗就州修愁拾洲秀秋	326	接 摄 折 設 紛 節 説 雪 絶 古	361	暢 朝 潮 牒
255 256	航 荒 行 衡 講 貢 購 郊 酵 鉱 砥 鋼 閤 降 項 香 高 鴻 剛 劫	291 292	宗就州修愁拾洲秀秋 終練習臭舟蒐衆襲讐蹴 輯週酋酬集醜什住充十	327 328	蝉仙先千占宣専尖川戦扇撰栓栴泉浅洗染潜煎	362 363	調課超跳銚長頂鳥勅捗直朕沈珍賃鎮陳
200	""" " " " " " " " " " " " " " " " " "	232	料 週 舀 酬 未 眺 11 住 九 丁	320	网织性性水水丸沉米消息	303	巨



First Three

Digits

363

364

365

366

366

367

368

369

370

371

372

373

373

374

375

376

377

378

379

380

381

382

Last Digit

槌追鎚痛通塚栂掴槻佃

剃 貞 呈 堤 定 帝 底 庭 廷 弟 悌 抵 挺 提 梯 汀 碇 禎 程 締

邸鄭釘鼎泥摘擢敵酒

鏑溺哲徹

転顛点伝殿澱田電

漬柘辻蔦綴鍔椿

嬬紬爪吊釣鶴

艇訂諦蹄逓

鉄典填天展

堵塗妬屠徒

賭途都鍍砥 怒倒党冬凍

答筒糖統到

鐙陶頭

宕島嶋悼投搭東

黱

闘 働動 同 堂

憧撞洞瞳童胴萄道銅峠

2 3 4 5 6

oendix .	383 384	鴇 匿 得 徳 涜 特 督 禿 篤 毒 独 読 栃 橡 凸 突 椴 届 鳶 苫 寅 酉 瀞 噸 屯 惇 敦 沌 豚 遁	413 414 415	評豹廟描病秒苗錨鋲蒜 蛭鰭品彬斌浜瀕貧賓頻 敏瓶	441 442	夢無牟矛霧鵡椋婿娘
14	385 386	寅酉瀞噸屯惇敦沌豚遁 頓吞曇鈍	415	W M M M M M M M M M	442 443	名命明盟迷銘鳴姪牝滅
14	386 387		416 417	府佈扶敷斧普浮父符腐 膚芙譜負賦赴阜附侮撫	444	名命明盟迷銘鳴姪牝滅免棉綿緬面麺
	388	軟難汝	417 418 419	所 关	444 445	模模茂妄 接機
	388 389	二尼弐迩匂賑肉 虹廿日乳入	420 421	福腹複覆淵弗払沸仏 物鮒分吻噴墳憤扮焚奮	446 447	国 日 本 の 餅 尤 戻 籾 貰 問 悶 数 門 久
	390	如尿韮任妊忍認	422	粉糞紛雰文聞	447	や
14	390 391	濡禰 袮寧葱猫熱年念捻撚燃	422 423	两 併 兵 塀 幣 平 弊 柄 並 蔽 閉 陛 米 頁	448 449	矢 厄 役 約 薬 訳 躍 靖 柳 薮 鑓
14-14	• •	• • • • • • •	• •	••••••	• •	• • • • • • •

Last Digit

粘 乃 廼 之 埜 嚢 悩 濃 納 能 脳 膿 農 覗 蚤

琶破婆罵

蝿秤矧萩

八鉢溌発

妃庇彼悲

皮碑 秘 緋 罷肥

噺 蛤

> 藩 販 範采煩

避非飛樋簸備尾微

柊稗匹疋髭彦膝菱

俵彪標氷漂瓢票

縛莫駁麦 函箱硲箸肇

犯班畔繁般

頒飯挽晚番

疲

盃 牌 曺

梅楳煤 狽

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9

巴把播覇杷罵芭馬俳廃

伯剥博

筈櫨幡肌

髪伐

箔粕舶薄迫曝漠 駁麦

醗

板

First Three

Digits

392

393

393

394

395

396

397

398

399

400

401

402

403

404

405

405

406

407

408

409

410

411

412

倍培

柏泊

抜 筏

誹費

枇毘 琵眉美

百

弼 必畢 筆 逼 桧 姬媛 紐

7 8 9

亭 低 停 偵 底 庭 廷 弟

店添纏甜貼

斗杜渡登菟

塘套

梼

努

唐

砺

董蕩藤討謄豆踏逃透

盗淘湯涛灯燈当痘祷等

墜椎

Last Digit Last Digit First Three First Three Digits 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 Digits 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 424 僻壁癖碧別 瞥 蔑 箆 偏 変 Ø 425 片篇編辺返遍便勉娩弁 愈油癒 449 諭輸唯佑優勇 悠憂揖有柚湧涌 426 鞭 450 友宥幽猶猷由 ほ 451 鋪圃 圃捕歩甫補 戊暮母簿菩 祐裕誘遊邑郵雄融夕 426 452 427 墓 428 俸包呆報奉宝峰峯崩 429 抱捧放方朋 453 与誉興摇擁曜 預楊 妖 容 溶熔用 430 法泡烹砲縫胞芳萌 454 飽 455 羊 耀 葉 蓉要 謡 遥陽 431 養慾抑欲沃浴翌翼 432 剖坊 忘 456 妨 433 紡 膨 吠頬北僕 1 墨撲 434 456 435 牧睦穆釦勃没殆堀幌奔 螺裸来莱頼雷洛絡落酪 乱卵嵐欄濫藍蘭覧 457 436 本翻凡盆 458 ま 摩磨魔麻埋妹 利吏 436 458 昧枚毎哩槙幕膜枕鮪柾 437 459 李梨理瑶 履 痢裏裡里離陸律率立 掠略劉流溜琉留硫粒 438 鱒桝亦俣又抹末沫迄侭 460 繭磨万慢満 439 461 漫蔓 隆竜龍 慮 侶 440 462 寮 梁 463 猟 稜 味未魅巳箕岬密 464 糧良諒潦量 陵領力緑倫 440 441 蜜湊蓑稔脈妙糕民眠 465 厘 林 淋 燐 琳 臨 輪 隣 鱗 麟 る~れ 塁 涙 累 類 令 伶 例 冷 怜 玲 礼 苓 鈴 隷 零 霊 瑠墨涙累 466 467 齢曆歷列劣烈裂廉恋憐 468 漣 煉 簾 練 聯 469 蓮連錬 470 470 471 472 473 肋録論 倭和話歪賄脇惑 473 枠 鷲 亙 亘 鰐 詫 藁 蕨 椀 湾 474 475 碗腕 476

First Three	Last Digit	First Three	Last Digit	First Three	Last Digit	First Three	Last Digit
Digits	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	Digits	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	Digits	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	Digits	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9
477		517	嚀嚊嚠嚔嚔嚥嚮嚶嚴囂	557	怕怫怦快怺恚恁恪恷恟	597	梟梏梭梔條梛梃檮梹桴
478 479		518 519	嚼 囁 囃 囀 囈 囎 囑 囓 □ 囮 囹 圀 囿 吾 圉	558 559	協 恆 恍 恣 恃 恤 恂 恬 恫 恙 悁 悍 惧 悃 悚	598 599	梵 梠 梺 椏 梍 桾 椁 棊 椈 棘 椢 椦 棡 椌 棍
480	弍丐丕个丱、丼丿乂	520	因	560	悄 悍 惧 悃 悚 悄 悛 悖 悗 悒 悧 悋 惡 悸		椢 椦 棡 椌 棍 棔 棧 棕 椶 椒 椄 棗 棣 椥
481	乖乘亂」豫事舒弍于亞	521	圷 址 坎 圻 址 坏 坩 埀 垈 坡	561	惠惓悴忰悽惆悵惘慍愕	601	棹棠棯椨椪椚椣椡棆楹
482	亟 一 亢 亰 亳 亶 从 仍 仄 仆	522	坿垉垓垠垳垤垪垰埃埆	562	愆 惶 惷 愀 惴 惺 愃 愡 惻 惱	602	楷糊楸楫楔楾楮椹楴椽
483 484	仂 仗 仞 仭 仟 价 伉 佚 估 佛 何 佗 佇 佶 侈 侏 侘 佻 佩 佰	523 524	埔埒埓堊埖埣堋堙堝塲 堡塢塋塰毀塒堽塹墅墹	563 564		603 604	楙 椰 楡 楞 楝 榁 楪 榲 榮 槐 榿 槁 槓 榾 槎 寨 槊 槝 榻 槃
485	何 佗 佇 佶 侈 侏 侘 佻 佩 佰 侑 佯 來 侖 儘 俔 俟 俎 俘 俛	525	堡 塢 塋 塰 毀 塒 堽 塹 墅 墹 墟 墫 墺 瓌 墻 墸 嶞 壅 壓 壑	565	愴愽慂慄慳慷慘慙慚慫 慴慯慥慱慟慝慓慵憙憖	605	榿槁槓榾槎寨槊樢榻槃 榧樮榑榠榜榕榴槞槨樂
486	俑 俚 俐 俤 俥 倚 倨 倔 倪 倥	526	壗 壙 壘 壥 壜 壤 	566	憇憬憔憚憊憑憫憮懌懊	606	樛 槿 權 槹 槲 槧 樅 榱 樞 槭
487	碎	527	壻壼壽久久夐夛梦夥夬	567	應 懷 懈 懃 懆 憺 懋 罹 懍 懦	607	樔 槫 樊 樒 櫁 樣 樓 橄 樌 橲
488 489	偃 假 會 偕 偐 偈 做 偖 偬 偸 傀 傚 傅 傴 傲	528 529	夭 本 夸 夾 竒 奕 奐 奎 奚 奘	568 569	懣 懶 懺 懴 懿 懽 懼 懾 戀 戈	608 609	樶 橸 橇 橢 橙 橦 橈 樸 樢 檐 檍 檠 檄 檢 檣
490	傀 傚 傅 傴 傲	530	奢 奠 奧 獎 奩 好 妁 妝 佞 侫 妣 妲 姆 姨	570	成成	610	檍 檠 檄 檢 檣 檗 蘗 檻 櫃 櫂 檸 檳 檬 櫞
491	僮 價 僵 儉 儁 儂 儖 儕 儔 儚	531	姜 妍 姙 姚 娥 娟 娑 娜 娉 娚		扞 扣 扛 扠 扨 扼 抂 抉 找 抒	611	櫑櫟檪櫚櫪櫻欅蘗櫺欒
492	儡 儺 儷 儼 儻 儿 兀 兒 兌 兔	532	婀婬婉娵婜婢婪媚媼媾	572	抓抖拔抃抔拗拑抻拏拿	612	欖鬱欟欸欷盜欹飲歇歃
493 494	兢 競 兩 兪 兮 冀 口 囘 册 冉 冏 胄 冓 冕 冖 冤 冦 冢 冩 冪	533 534	嫋嫂媽嫣嫗嫦嫩嫖嫺嫻 嬌嬋嬖嬲嫐嬪嬶嬾孃孅	573 574	拆 擔 拈 拜 拌 拊 拂 拇 抛 拉 挌 拮 拱 挧 挂 挈 拯 拵 捐 挾	613 614	歉歐歙歔歛歟歡歸歹歿 殀殄殃殍殘殕殞殤殪殫
495		535		575	捏 搜 捏 掖 掎 掀 掫 捶 掣 掏	615	殯殲殱殳殷殼毆毋毓毟
496	几處凩凭凰凵凾刃刋刔	536	學多孺宀它宦宸寃寇寉	576	掉 掟 掵 捫 捩 掾 揩 揀 揆 揣	616	毬 毫 毳 毯 麾 氈 氓 气 氛 氥
497	刎刧刪刮刳刹剏剄剋剌	537	宇 寐 寤 實 寝 寞 寫 寰 寶	577	揉插揶揄搖搴搆搓搦搶	617	氣汞汕法汪近沍沚沚瀘
498 499	剞剔剪剴剩剳剿剽劍劔 翩翩 蝴 # # # # # # # # # # # # # # # # # #	538 539	寶尅將專對尔尠尤於尸 尹屁屆屎屓	578 579	攝搗搨搏摧摰摶摎攪撕 撓撥撩撈撼	618 619	汾汩汳沒沐泄浃泓沽泗 泅泝沮沱沾
500	劒 剱 劈 劑 辨 辦 劬 劭 劼 券 勁 勍 勗 勞	540		580	據擒擅擇撻擘擂擱擧	620	泅泝沮沱沾 油泛泯泙泪洟衍洶洫
501	動 勤 飭 勠 勳 勵 勸 勹 匆 匈	541	岑岔妛岫岻岶岼岷峅岾	581	舉擠擡抬擣擯攬擶擴擲	621	冷 洗 床 洵 观 洒 冽 沅 洵 汰
502	甸匍匐匏匕匚匣匯匱匳 匸區卆卅丗卉卍凖卞卩	542	字 含	582	擺攀擽攘攜攢攤攣攫攴	622	浚浹浙涎涕濤涅淹渕渊
503 504		543 544	尚 寄 崟 崛 崑 崔 崢 崚 崙 崘 嵌 嵒 嵎 嵋 嵬 嵳 嵶 嶇 嶄 嶂	583 584	欠 攷 收 攸 畋 效 敖 敕 敍 敘 敞 敝 敲 數 斂 斃 變 斛 斟 斫	623 624	涵淇淦涸淆淬凇淌淨淒 淅淺淙淤淕淪淮渭湮渮
505	版 ム 参 纂 雙 叟 曼 燮 叮 叨	545		585	斷旃旆旁旄旌旒旛旙无	625	涵淇淦涸淆淬凇淌淨淒 淅淺淙淤淕淪淮渭湮渮 渙湲湟渾渣湫渫湶湍渟
506	叭叭吁吽呀听吭吼吮吶	546	巓繆巖巛巫已巵帋帚帙	586	无 旱 杲 昊 昃 旻 杏 昵 昶 昴	626	湃 渺 油 渤 滿 渝 游 測 溪 溘
507	吩吝呎咏呵咎呟呱呷呰	547	祭 帛 帶 帷 幄 幃 幀 幎 幗 幔	587	易晏晄晉晁晞晝晤晧晨晟哲晰暃暈暎暉暄暘暝	627	滉溷滓溽溯滄溲滔滕溏
508 509	咒 呻 咀 呶 咄 咐 咆 哇 咢 咸 咥 咬 哄 哈 咨	548 549	幟 幢 幣 幇 幵 并 幺 麼 广 庠 廁 廂 廈 廐 廏	588 589	晟哲 晰	628 629	溥滂溟潁漑灌滬滸滾漿 滲漱滯漲滌
510	思哂咤咾咼哘哥哦唏	550	廖廣廝廚廛廢廡廨廩	590	暨 暹 曉 暾 瞥 曄 暸 曖 曚 曠 昿 曦 曩 曰	630	專
511	唔 哽 哮 哭 哺 哢 唹 啀 啣 啌	551	廬廱廳廳 通	591	曳 曷 朏 朖 朞 朦 朧 霸 朮 朿	631	潛潛潭澂潼潘澎澑濂潦
512	售啜啅啖啗唸唳啝喙喀	552	彝弋弑弖弩弭弸彁彈彌 彎弯彑彖彗彙彡彭彳彷	592	杂	632	
513 514	咯喊喟啻啾喘唧單啼喃喻喇喨嗚嗅嗟嗄嗜嗤嗔	553 554	彎弯旦彖彗彙彡彭彳彷 徃徂彿徊很徑徇從徙徘	593 594	枉 杰 枩 杼 杪 枌 枋 枦 枡 枅 枷 柯 枴 柬 枳 柩 枸 柤 柞 柝	633 634	濔濘濱濮濛瀉瀋濺瀑瀁 瀏濾瀛瀚潴瀝瀘瀟瀰瀾
515	嘔嗷嘖嗾嗽嘛嗹噎噐營	555	來徨徭徼忖忻忤忸忱忝	595	抵 柮 枹 柎 柆 柧 檜 栞 框 栩	635	瀲灑灣炙炒炯烱炬炸炳
516	嘴嘶嘲嘸噫噤嘯噬噪嚆	556	惠忿怡恠怙怐怩怎怱怛	596	桀桍栲桎梳栫桙档桷桿	636	炮烟烋烝烙焉烽焜焙煥



First Three	Last Digit	First Three	Last Digit	First Three	Last Digit	First Three	Last Digit
Digits	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	Digits	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9		0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9		0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9
637	熙熙煦煢煌煖煬熏燻熄	677	竊針竏竕竓站竚竝竡竢	717	艷艸艾芍芒芫芟芻芬苡	757	諞諛謌謇謚諡謖謐謗謠
638	熕熨熬燗熹熾燒燉燔燎	678	竦 竭 竰 笂 笏 笊 笆 笳 笘 笙	718	苣荷苒苴苳苺莓范苻苹 苞茆苜茉苙	758	謳 鞫 謦 謫 謾 謨 譁 譌 譏 譎
639	燠燬燧燵燼	679	笞 笵 笨 笑 筐	719	苞茆苜茉苙	759	證蓄譛譚譫
640		680	筐笄筍笋筌筅筵筥筴	720	茵茴茖兹茱苞茹荐苔	760	操譬譯譴譽讀讌讎讒
641	爲爻爼爿牀牆牋牘牴牾	681	筧 作 筱 筬 筮 箝 箘 箟 箍 箜 箚 箋 箒 箏 箏 箙 篋 篁 篌 篏 箴 篆 篝 篩 簑 簑 篦 篥 籠 簀	721	茯茫茗荔莅莚莪蓍莢莖	761	讓讖灌讚谺豁谿豈豌豎
642	型型 犇 犒 榮 犢 犧 犹 犲 狃	682	高 (第二年) (1年) (1	722	莫莎莇莊茶莵荳荵莠莉 莨菴萓菫菎菽萃菘萋菁	762	豐豕豢豬豸豺貂貉貅貊 貍貎貔豼貘戝貭貪貽貲
643 644	狆 狄 狎 狒 狢 狠 狡 狹 狷 倏 猗 猊 猜 猖 猝 猴 猯 猩 猥 猾	683 684	箴篆篝篩簑簔篦篥籠簀 簇簓篳篷簗簍篶簣簧簪	723 724	莨菴萱菫菎菽萃菘萋菁	763 764	貍 貎 貔 豼 貘 戝 貭 貪 貽 貲 貳 貮 貶 賈 賁 賤 賣 賚 賽 賺
645	類 犹 妍 徂 笄 胀 洏 疰 依 狷 獎 獏 默 獗 獪 獨 獰 獸 獵 獻	685	灰 彫 華 達 采 妻 焉 頁 更 賀 簟 簷 簫 簽 籌 籃 籔 簱 籀 籐	725	帝 長 波 非 泙 泡 朋 弁 吳 浚 菻 葭 萪 萼 蕚 蒄 葷 葫 蒭 葮	765	則則於貝貝戌貝貝貝無期對贅贊資贏膽贐齎贓
646	類 珈 玳 珎 玻 珀 珥 珮 珞 璢	686	摩層腦眾壽監數俱播縣	726	菻葭萪萼蕚蒄葷葫蒭葮蒂葩葆萬葯葹萵蓊葢蒹	766	賻贄贅贊贇驘贍贐齎贓 賍贔贖赮赭赱赳趁趙跂
647	琅瑯琥珸琲琺瑕琿瑟瑙	687	於 程 監 照 無 和 1 他 7 号 給 粢 粫 粡 粨 粳 粲 粱 粮 粹	727	高蒟蓙蓍蒻蓚蓐蓁蓆蓖	767	趾 趺 跏 跚 跖 跌 跛 跋 跪 跫
648	瑁瑜 榮 瑰 瑣 瑪 瑶 瑾 璋 璞	688	粽糀糅糂糘糒糜糢鬻糯	728	菩 葵 蓿 黄 芾 蔘 菘 蔟 薔 蔔	768	跟跣跼踈踉跿踝踞踐踟
649	壁瓊瓏瓔珱	689	糲糴糶糺紆	729	蓼蕀蕣蕘蕈	769	蹂踵踰踵蹊
650	1	690	紂 紜 紕 紊 絅 紘 紮 紲 紿	730	蕁 蘂 蕋 蕕 薀 薤 薈 薑 薊	770	蹇蹉蹌蹐蹈蹙蹤蹠踪
651	瓷 甄 甃 甅 甌 甎 甍 甕 甓 甞	691	紵 絆 絳 絖 絎 絲 絨 絮 絏 絣	731	薨 肅 嗇 辝 數 微 辟 預 雷 稜	771	踊 蹕 蹶 蹲 蹼 躁 躇 躅 躄 躋
652	甦甬甼畄畍畊畉畛畆畚	692	經綉絛綏絽綛綺綮綣綵	732	藉 薺 藏 薹 貌 藕 藝 藥 黎 藹	772	躊躓躑躔躙躪躡躬躰軆
653	畩畤畧畫畭畸當疆疇畴	693	緇綽綫總綢綯緜綸綟綰 縅緝緤緞緻緲緡縅縊縣	733	蘊蘓蘋藾藺蘆蘢蘚蘰蘿	773	躱 躾 軅 軈 軋 軛 軣 軼 軻 軫
654	疊疊疊行疾疝疥疣痂疳	694	緘緝緤緞緻緲緡縅縊縣	734	虍乕虔號虧虱蚓蚣蚩蚪	774	軾 輊 輅 輕 輒 輙 輓 輜 輟 輛
655	痃疵疽疸疼疱痍痊痒痙	695	縡 縒 縱 縟 縉 縋 縢 繆 繦 縻	735	蚋蚌蜡蚯蛄蛆蚰蛉蠣蚫	775	輌輦輳輻輹轅轂輾轌轉
656	痣痞痾痿痼瘁痰痺痲痳	696	縵縹繃縷縲縺繧繝糤繞 緩	736	蛔蛞蛩蛬蛟蛛蛯蜒蜆蜈蜀蜃蛻蜑蜉蜍蛹蜊蜴蜿	776	轆轎轗轜轢轣蠦辜辟辣
657 658	瘋傷 瘉 瘟 瘧 瘠 瘡 瘢 瘤 瘴 瘰 瘻 癇 癈 癆 癜 癘 癡 癢 癨	697 698	繙繚繹繪繩繼繻纃緕繽 辮繿纈纉續纒纐纓艬纖	737 738	蜀蜃蛻蜑蜉蜍蛹蜊蜴蜿蜷蜻蜥蜩蜚蝠蝟蝸蝌蝎	777 778	辭辯辷迚迥迢迪迯邇迴逅迹迺逑逕逡逍逞逖逋
659	孫 痿 燗 殷 労 颇 禹 矩 惫 崔 癩 癪 癧 癬 癰	699	新 稿 帧 楨 槙 槤 桝 桜 楓 趣 纎 纛 纜 缸 缺	739	蝴蝗蝨蝮蝙	779	:公 : 未 : 去 : 计
660	癲癶癸發皀皃皈皋皎	700	罅 罌 罍 罎 罐 网 罕 罔 罘	740	蝓蝣蝪蠅螢螟螂螯蟋	780	运送运运运运运运运运运运运运运运运运运运运运运运运运运运运运运运运运运运运
661	皖皓晳皚皰皴皸皹皺盂	701	罅罌罍罎罐网罕罔罘 罟罠罨罩罧罸羂羆羃羈 羇羌羔羞羝羚羣羯羲羮	741	螽蟀蟐雖螫蟄螳蟇蟆螻	781	
662	盖盖盒盞盡盥盧盪蘯盻	702	罟罠罨罩罧罸羂羆羃羈 羇羌羔羞羝羚羣羯羲羹		蟯蟲蟠蠏蠍蟾蟶蟷蠎蠎	782	邊邊羅邨邯邱邵郢郤扈
663		703	羮 羶 羸 譱 翃 翆 翊 翕 翔 翡		蠑蠖蠕蠢蠡蠱蠶蠹蠧蠻	783	郛鄂鄒鄙鄲鄰酊酖酘酣
664	眸睇睚睨睫睛睥睿睾睹	704	翦翩翳翹飜耆耄耋耒耘	744	衄衂衒衙衞衢衫袁衾袞	784	酥酩酳酲醋醉醂醢醫醯
665	瞎瞋瞑瞠瞞瞰瞶瞹瞿瞼	705	耙耜耡耨耿耻聊聆聒聘	745	衵 衽 袵 衲 袂 袗 袒 袮 袙 袢	785	醪醵醴醺醸釁釉釋釐釖
666	瞽瞻矇矍矗矚矜矣矮矼	706	聚智聢聨聳聲聰聶聹聽	746	袍袤袰袿袱裃裄裔裘裙	786	釟 釜 釛 釼 釵 釶 鈞 釿 鈔 鈬
667	砌砒礦砠礪硅碎硴碆硼	707	聿肄肆肅肛肓肚肭冐肬	747	裝裹褂裼裴裨裲褄褌褊 褓襃褞褥褪褫襁襄褻褶	787	鈕鈑鉞鉗鉅鉉鉤鉈銕鈿
668	碚碌碣碵碪碯磑磆磋磔	708	胛胥胙胝胄胚胖脉膀胱	748	褓襃褞褥褪褫襁襄褻褶	788	鲍
669	碾碼磅磊磬	709	脛脩脣脯腋	749	樓 襌 禅 襠 襞	789	
670	磧 磚 磽 磴 礇 礒 礑 礙 礬 礫 祀 祠 祗 祟 祚 祕 祓 祺 祿	710	隋腆脾腓腑胼腱腮腥	750 751	標盤類機機欄響而罩	790 791	錙錢錚錣錺錵錻鍜鍠 鍼鍮鍖鎰鎬鎭鎔鍅鏖鏗
671 672	礫祀祠祗祟祚祕祓祺祿禊禝禧齋禪禮穰禹禺秉	711 712	腦腴膃膈膊膀膂膠膕膤 膣腟膓膩膰膵膾膸膽臀	751 752	覈覊覓覘覡覩覦覬覯覲覺覽覿觀觚觜觝觧觴觸	791 792	鍼鍮鍖鎰鎬鎭鎔鍅鏖鏗 鏨鏥鏘鏃鏝鏐鏈鏤鐚鐔
673	批 秧 秬 秡 秣 稈 稍 稘 稙 稠	712	陸		見 莧 覭 観 胍 角 胍 肝 腸 胸 計 訖 訐 訌 訛 訝 訥 訶 詁 詛	792 793	蓋 蛸 辦 號 獎 珍 趕 選 瑟 舁 墩 鐃 鐇 鐐 鐶 鐫 鐵 鐡 鐺 鑁
674	東 禀 稱 稻 稾 稷 穃 穗 穉 穡	713		753 754	計起計量就能調詢誅謎誄	793 794	
675	禄 穩 龝 穰 穹 穽 窈 窗 窕 窘	715	臠臧臺臻臾舁舂舅與舊舍舐舖舩舫舸舳艀艙艘	755	海滅誑誥誦誚誣諄諍諂	795	量 頻 頻 蝚 總 選 鑿 門 門 問
676	舍 富 電 塞 宴 竅 竄 窿 邃 竇	716	艝 艚 艟 艤 艢 艨 艪 艫 舮 艱		旋諫諳諧諤諱謔諠諢諷	796	閔 尉 開 閨 閨 閧 閭 閼 閻



First Three Last Digit	First Three	96			La	ast	Dig	iit				First Three			La	st [Digi	t			First Three				La	ast	Dig	iit			
Digits 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9		C) 1	2			5		7	8	9	Digits	0	1					7	8 !	Digits	0	1	2				6	7	8	9
797 798 同原 一個 198 1	838 839 840	自齒齒		整動希相		· 蒙哈倫 · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		鼬齧、栗	鼻 語	齊斷																					



Specifications

SoftBank 820SH

Walashi	Annuarimentals 100 -
Weight	Approximately 103 g
Continuous Talk Time	Approximately 220 minutes
Continuous Standby Time	Approximately 300 hours (handset closed)
Continuous Video Call Talk Time	Approximately 120 minutes
Charging Time (power off)	AC Charger: Approximately 140 minutes In-Car Charger: Approximately 140 minutes
Dimensions (W x H x D)	Approximately 49 x 101.5 x 13.4 mm (handset closed, without protruding parts)
Maximum Output	0.25 W

- Above values calculated with battery installed.
- Continuous Talk Time is an average measured with a new, fully charged battery, with stable signals.
- Continuous Standby Time is an average measured with a new, fully charged battery, with handset closed without calls or operations, in Standby with stable signals.
- Talk Time/Standby Time may vary by environment, status, settings, etc.
- Display employs precision technology, however, some pixels may appear brighter/ darker.

■ Handset Materials

Parts	Materials & Finishing
Housing (Display side)	Nylon resin/SUS (insert-molded), two-part coating/UV painting
Housing (Display back side hinge)	Nylon resin, discontinuous deposition/UV painting (Nylon resin, UV painting for Gold, White and Pink)
Housing (Display back side)	SUS, two-part coating/ UV painting (SUS, electrodeposition coating for Silver)
Housing (Keypad side)	Nylon resin/SUS (inset-molded), UV painting
Housing (battery side), Battery Cover, Antenna	ABS resin, UV painting
Housing (hinge)	ABS resin, discontinuous deposition/UV painting
Display window, lens cover, External Display window	Acrylic resin
Small Light cover	ABS resin
Infrared Port	ABS resin (infrared grade)
Portrait/Macro Selector	POM resin
Multi Selector, Center Key	SUS

Parts	Materials & Finishing
Start Key, Power On/ Off Key, Mail Key, Yahoo! Keitai Key, Side Key, Shortcuts & A/a Key, Clear/Back Key, TV/Text Key, Multi Job/ Manner Key, Keypad	PC resin
Memory Card Slot Cover, Headphone Port Cover	PC resin/Elastomeric resin, UV painting
External Device Port Cover	Elastomeric resin/UV painting
Charger Terminal	SUS/Gold plating (sealer: nickel)
Screw (all pieces)	SWCH16A/Ni plating
USIM pin	Copper alloy/Gold plating (sealer: nickel)

Accessories

Battery

Voltage	3.7V
Battery Type	Lithium-ion
Capacity	720 mAh
Dimensions (W x H x D)	Approximately 35.2 x 51.9 x 4 mm (without protruding parts)



SoftBank 821SH

	_
Weight	Approximately 100 g
Continuous Talk Time	Approximately 220 minutes
Continuous Standby Time	Approximately 300 hours (handset closed)
Continuous Video Call Talk Time	Approximately 120 minutes
Charging Time (power off)	AC Charger: Approximately 140 minutes In-Car Charger: Approximately 140 minutes
Dimensions (W x H x D)	Approximately 49 x 101.5 x 12.9 mm (handset closed, without protruding parts)
Maximum Output	0.25 W

- Above values calculated with battery installed
- Continuous Talk Time is an average measured with a new, fully charged battery, with stable signals.
- Continuous Standby Time is an average measured with a new, fully charged battery, with handset closed without calls or operations, in Standby with stable signals.
- Talk Time/Standby Time may vary by environment, status, settings, etc.
- Display employs precision technology, however, some pixels may appear brighter/ darker.

Handset Materials

Parts	Materials & Finishing
Housing (Display side)	Nylon resin/SUS (insert-molded), discontinuous deposition/UV painting
Housing (Display back side hinge)	Nylon resin, discontinuous deposition/UV painting
Housing (Display back side)	SUS, electrodeposition coating
Housing (Keypad side)	Nylon resin/SUS (inset-molded), UV painting
Housing (battery side), Battery Cover, Antenna	ABS resin, UV painting
Housing (hinge)	ABS resin, discontinuous deposition/UV painting
Display window, lens cover, External Display window	Acrylic resin
Small Light cover	ABS resin
Infrared Port	ABS resin (infrared grade)
Portrait/Macro Selector	POM resin
Multi Selector, Center Key	SUS

Parts	Materials & Finishing
Start Key, Power On/ Off Key, Mail Key, Yahoo! Keitai Key, Side Key, Shortcuts & A/a Key, Clear/Back Key, TV/Text Key, Multi Job/ Manner Key, Keypad	PC resin
Memory Card Slot Cover, Headphone Port Cover	PC resin/Elastomeric resin, UV painting
External Device Port Cover	Elastomeric resin/UV painting
Charger Terminal	SUS/Gold plating (sealer: nickel)
Screw (all pieces)	SWCH16A/Ni plating
USIM pin	Copper alloy/Gold plating (sealer: nickel)

Accessories

■ Battery

Voltage	3.7V
Battery Type	Lithium-ion
Capacity	720 mAh
Dimensions (W x H x D)	Approximately 35.2 x 51.9 x 4 mm (without protruding parts)



Basic Operations

■ Wallpaper/Standby Window

Standby Window	3 tags (100 characters each)

■ Text Entry

- TEXT LITTY		
User Dictionary	100 entries (5 per reading)	
	Word: 15 characters	
	Reading: 8 hiragana	
Acquire Dictionary	5 dictionaries	
Paste List	10 text strings	
Recoverable deleted	64 characters	
characters	04 Characters	

■ Phone Book

Entry	750 entries		
Name/Reading	Last/First: 32 characters each		
Phone Number	5 numbers (32 digits each)		
Mail Address	5 addresses (128 characters each)		
Category	16 Categories		
Address	Postal Code: 20 characters Country: 32 characters Others: 64 characters each		
URL	1,024 characters		
Note	256 characters		
Mail Groups	20 Groups (20 members each) Group name: 16 characters		

■ Data Folder

50 MB
(Shared with Templates folder and S! Appli Library)

Calling

Dialled Numbers	30 records
Received Calls	30 records
Answer Phone/ Caller Voice	20 messages or 90 seconds
Auto Answer List	10 numbers

Messaging

	Received	5 MB or 1,000 messages	
	Msg.	5 IVIB or 1,000 messages	
	Drafts		
	Sent	0 MD / 500	
	Messages	3 MB (or 500 messages	
Memory	Unsent	for Sent Messages)	
	Messages		
,		50 MB	
	T	(Shared with Data	
	Templates	Folder and	
		S! Appli Library)	
S! Mail Subject	512 single-byte characters		
S! Mail	Approxima	tely 30,000 single-byte	
Message	characters		
SMS Message	160 single-byte alphanumerics		
Auto Resend	2 times		
Attachment	20 files or 300 KB		
Send	10 messages		
Reservation	TO messag	jes	
Speed Mail	10 number	s/addresses	
List	10 Hulliber	s/addresses	
Signature	256 single-	-byte characters	
Recipient	20 number	s/addresses	
Folder	20 folders (20 Auto Sort Keys each)		
	Memory	300 messages per	
Chat Folder	Memory	folder	
	Folder	10 folders (20 members	
		each)	
	1 sound or Flash® file, or 40 images/My Pictograms (with 1 sound or Flash® file)		
Arrange Mail			
3D Pictogram	150 characters		

Yahoo! Keitai & PC Site Browser

	Yahoo! Keitai	300 KB
Download	PC Site Browser	500 KB (300 KB for PNG/GIF images)
History	300 pages	
URL Entry Log	10 URLs	
Bookmarks/ Saved Pages	100 pages	
Tab	3 tabs at one time	
Input Memory	20 entries	
Streaming History	10 URLs	
S! Quick News List	News Flash: 1 item General: 4 items	
S! Loop List	5 items	

Digital TV

Recorded File	ISDB-T mobile Video profile (SD-Video standard)	
Recording Time (Example)	80 minutes on 256 MB Memory Card	
Marker	99 Markers (10 per file)	
Split File	99 portions per file	
Reservation List	5 entries (4 hours each on 1 GB Memory Card)	



Camera & Imaging

■ Mobile Camera

Effective Pixels	2 Megapixels
Auto Shut-off Time	Approximately 3 minutes

■ Photo Camera

Zoom	1x - 20x	
	2M	1200 x 1600 (UXGA)
	Wide	900 x 1600
	1.2M	960 x 1280
Picture Size		(Quad-VGA)
(W x H dots)	VGA	480 x 640
(W X II dots)	Wallpaper	240 x 400
	Mail L	240 x 320
	IVIAII L	(QVGA)
	Mail S	120 x 160
	IVIAII O	(QQVGA)
Scanner	Free. 1200	x 640, 480 x 1488,
Image Size	1280 x 960	,,
(W x H dots)		
File Format	JPEG	
Memory	Approximately 2,560 files with	
	default settings	
File Name	ImageXXX.jpg (XXX: 3 digits)	
Shooting	Macro: 10 cm	
Distance		
Other	Use 40 KB or smaller transparent	
Other	PNG files as Frames	

■ Video Camera

Zoom	1x - 9.5x (SubQCIF)		
	SD VIDEO 320 x 240 (QVGA)		
	Extended	320 x 240 (QVGA)	
		240 x 176 (HQVGA)	
Record Size (W x H dots)	Video	176 x 144 (QCIF)	
(W X H dots)		128 x 96 (SubQCIF)	
	For	176 x 144 (QCIF)	
	Message	128 x 96 (SubQCIF)	
File Format	3GP/ASF		
	SD VIDEO	Capacity-based	
Recording Time	Extended	30 minutes on	
per Shot	Video	Memory Card	
per onot	For	295 KB	
	Message		
File Name	MOLXXX.ASF, videoXXX.3gp (XXX: 3 digits)		
The Hame			
Recording	1.5 m in good light		
Distance	a gasa gaa		

■ Editing Images

	Resize (W x H dots)	Wallpaper (240 x 400) Power On/Off (240 x 400) Incoming Call (180 x 120) Alarm (240 x 104) QVGA (240 x 320) Cut		
	Retouch	W 52 x H 52 dots or larger JPEG/PNG images		
Picture Editor	Paste	16 characters		
	Stamp			
	Face Arrange			
	Frame			
	Correction	W 52 x H 52 dots or		
		larger JPEG/PNG		
		images		
	Rotate			
	File Format			

Composite	Merge	JPEG images between W 48 x H 64 dots and 120 x 160 dots
	Split Pictur	е

Media Player & S! Applications

■ Media Player

	WMA (.wma), AAC (.mp4/.3gp/		
	.m4a), Secure AAC (Secure		
Supported	SD-Audio	standard)	
Formats	(Some files may not play depending on sampling frequency		
	and bit rate)		
	Size	W 176 x H 144 dots	
		or smaller	
Editing Video		10 subtitles	
	Subtitle	(48 single-byte	
		characters each)	

■ S! Applications

Handset Memory	50 MB or 100 items Shared with Templates folder and S! Appli Library
Remote Control	Approximately 5 m



Handy Extras

Handy Extras				
		Subject: 32 characters		
Calendar*/	Description: 128 characters			
Tasks	Location: 16 characters			
	Set Holiday: 10 holidays			
Notepad		1,536 characters each)		
Expenses Memo	30 entries	(999,999.99 yen each)		
	For	Approximately		
Voice Recorder	Message	3 minutes per file		
voice necoluei	Extended	99 hours 59 minutes		
	Voice	59 seconds		
Alarms	5 entries, S	Subject: 9 characters		
Wakeup TV	Approximately 30 minutes			
Auto Shut-off	''			
World Clock	City name: 16 characters			
Calculator	999,999,999,999			
	23 hours 59 minutes 59.9 seconds			
Stopwatch	in 0.1-seco	0.1-second increments		
	Lap time: 4 records			
Countdown	60 minutes in 1-second			
Timer	increments			
	Supported	PDF (.pdf)		
		Microsoft® Excel® (.xls)		
Document	Formats	Microsoft® Word (.doc)		
Viewer	Tomais	Microsoft® PowerPoint®		
		(.ppt)		
	File Size	10 MB		
Scan Barcode	UPC/JAN 50 codes			
(Continuous Mode)	QR Code 16 codes			
Create QR Code	513 digits, 311 alphanumerics,			
	131 kanji			
Scan Text	256 charac	cters		
e-Books	Copy text strings of up to			
6-D00K2	20 characters			
S! FeliCa	Remote Lock password:			
o. i elioa	5 - 16 single-byte alphanumerics			

Communication Services

S! Friend's Status

Manakan	00	
Member	30 members	
My Status	Comment: 15 characters	
wy Status	Status Label: 4 characters	

S! Circle Talk

_ 0. 00.0 .a.	
Participant	11 members
Speak Time	30 seconds each
Member List	30 members (10 members per
Welliber List	Group)

Connectivity & File Backup

Infrared

Infrared	IrMC 1.1		
Transfer	Range Within 20 cm		
IrSS Transfer	Receive 2 MB or smaller JPEG		
II 33 II alisiei	images		

■ Bluetooth®

Communication System	Bluetooth® specification Ver. 2.0
Supported Profiles	Headset Profile Hands-Free Profile Dial-up Networking Profile Object Push Profile File Transfer Profile Basic Imaging Profile Advanced Audio Distribution Profile Audio/Video Remote Control Profile
Output	Bluetooth® Power Class 2
Range	Within 10 m
Device Search	16 devices
Pairing	32 devices
Device Name	16 characters
Printing	JPEG/PNG images

■ Memory Card

Backup File Name | yymmddXX (XX: 2 digits/alphabets)

ices

S! Addressbook Back-up

Lon	10 Backup/Restore/	
Log	Synchronization records	
Auto Synch	4:00 AM every Sunday	

Reference URLs

SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp.	http://www.softbank.jp/mb/en/
microSD™	From PC (Japanese) http://k-tai.sharp.co.jp/
Memory Card	peripherals/sd_support.html
Compatibility	From Handset (Japanese)
	http://j.sst.ne.jp/
S! Addressbook	http://mb.softbank.jp/mb/en/
Back-up	service/advanced/sab/
SVG-T	http://j.sst.ne.jp/svgt/
0141	index_pdc.html (Japanese)
Custom	http://www.custamo.com/
Screens	(Japanese)
Association for	From PC
Promotion of	http://www.dpa.or.jp/english/
Digital	From Handset (Japanese)
Broadcasting	http://www.dpa.or.jp/1seg/k/



*Preset holidays are based on Japanese calendar as of November 2007.

Memory Card Structure & Contents

	Memo	ry Card Structu	re	Contents (Location when Viewed on Handset)
DCIM	XXXSHARP			Still images in DCIM
	Local Contents		SD Local Contents	
		Mail		Messaging folder backups (Received Msg., Sent Messages and Drafts)
			Book	e-Book files in Data Folder (Books)
			Bookmarks	Yahoo! Keitai Bookmarks
			Custom Screens	Custom Screens in Data Folder (Custom Screens)
			Flash(R)	Flash® Wallpaper files in Data Folder (Flash®)
			Flash(R) Ringtones	Flash® ringtones in Data Folder (Flash® Ringtones)
			Games and More	S! Applications
			Message Templates	Arrange Mail templates in Templates folder
PRIVATE	TE MYFOLDER My Items	My Items	Music	Music files in Data Folder (Music)
PRIVALE			Other Documents	Other files in Data Folder (Other Documents)
			Pictograms	GIF files in Data Folder (My Pictograms)
			Pictures	Still images in Data Folder (Pictures)
			Sounds & Ringtones	Melodies and other sound files in Data Folder (Ring Songs-Tones)
			Videos	Video files in Data Folder (Videos)
			Virtual Space	S! Town files
			WMAudio	WMA files for Media Player (WMA)
		SH_Folder		Application management files
		Utility		Backup files (Phone Book), etc.
SHARP MOBILE			Backup files (User Dictionary), etc.	
SD_AUDIO				SD-Audio files for Media Player (SD AUDIO)
SD_VIDEO	PRL001			ASF video files saved to SD VIDEO

Menu List

Communication

Function	Refer to
S! Town	P.5-9
S! Loop	P.5-9
S! Friend's Status	P.10-2
S! Circle Talk	P.10-5
Near chat	P.10-8

Yahoo! Keitai

Function	Refer to
Yahoo! Keitai	P.5-3
Bookmarks	P.5-7
Saved Pages	P.5-7
Enter URL	P.5-3
History	P.5-3
PC Site Browser	P.5-4
Common Settings	P.13-10

■ PC Site Browser

Function		Refer to
Homepage		P.5-4
Bookmarks		P.5-7
Saved Pages	3	P.5-7
Enter URL		P.5-4
History		P.5-4
Yahoo! Keitai		P.5-3
PC Site	Warning Message	P.13-10
Browser	Zoom Factor	P.5-10
Settings	Zoom Area	P.5-10

■ Common Settings

Function		Refer to
Font Size		P.13-10
Scroll Setting	gs	P.13-10
Cursor Settin	ngs	P.5-11
Downloads	Images	P.13-10
Downloads	Sounds	P.13-10
Momory	Delete Cache	P.13-10
Memory Operation	Delete Cookies	P.13-10
Operation	Delete Auth Info	P.13-10
	Manufacture	_
	Number	-
	Send Referer	-
Casumitus	Cookies	-
Security Settings	Script Settings	-
Settings	Secure Prompt	-
	Root Certificates	-
	Keep Auth Info	-
	Flash® Restriction	-
Download to		P.13-10
Initialized Browser		P.13-10
Reset Settings		P.13-10
•		

Media Player

	Function	Refer to
Music		P.8-4
Videos		P.8-6
Streaming		P.5-11
Settings	Sound Output	P.13-13
	Delete All WMA	P.8-5

■ Music

Function		Refer to
Last Played Music		P.8-14
My Music		P.8-8
SD AUDIO		P.8-4
WMA		P.8-4
Download Music		P.8-3
Music Search		P.8-3
Settings	Sound Effects €	P.8-14
	Playback Pattern	P.8-14

■ Videos

Function		Refer to
Last Played	l Video	P.8-14
My Videos		P.8-6
Download \	/ideos	P.8-3
SD VIDEO		P.8-6
	Playback Pattern	P.8-14
	Backlight	-
Settings	Display Size	P.8-14
	Sound Effects®	P.8-14
	Web Link Setting	-

Messaging

	Function	Refer to
Received Ms	ig.	P.4-11
Create Mess	age	P.4-4
Retrieve Nev	v Msg.	P.4-12
Drafts	_	P.4-17
Templates		P.4-9
Sent Messag	jes	P.4-14
Unsent Mess	sages	P.4-17
Chat Folder		P.4-16
	Mail List	P.4-12
Server Mail	Retrieve All Mails	-
Box	Delete All Mails	-
	Mailbox Volume	-
Create New 9	SMS	P.4-7
	Address Settings	P.4-3
	General Settings	P.13-8
Settings	S! Mail Settings	P.13-9
	SMS Settings	P.13-9
	Speed Mail List	P.4-8
Memory Status		-

■ Settings: General Settings

Function		Refer to
Sending Stat	tus	P.13-8
Delivery Rep	ort	P.13-8
Anti Spam M	easures	P.4-15
Quick Reply Set.		P.4-13
Signature Settings		P.4-8
Auto Delete Received Msg.		P.13-8
Sent Messages		P.13-8
Auto Resend		P.4-2
Link to Feeling		P.13-8

Function		Refer to
	Display Effect	P.13-9
3D Dietogram	Background Colour	P.13-9
Pictogram	Display Speed	P.13-9
Animation V	iew	P.13-8
Message Notice	View Setting	-
	Alert Sound	-
	Secret Folder	P.13-8
Message List View		P.13-8
Received Msg. View		P.13-8
Sent Msg.View		P.13-8
Scroll Unit		P.13-8

■ Settings: S! Mail Settings

Refer to
P.13-9
-
P.13-9
P.13-9
P.13-9
-

■ Settings: SMS Settings

Function	Refer to
Expiry Time	P.13-9
Message Centre	-
Char-code	-

■ Messaging: General Settings: Link to Feeling

Function		Refer to
Idle Screen Info.		P.13-8
1.1-1-4	Switch On/Off	P.13-8
Light	Light Colour	P.13-8
Vibration Pattern		P.13-8

Function		Refer to
	Switch On/Off	P.13-8
Ringtone	Assign Tone	P.13-8
	Duration	P.13-8

Camera

■ Photo Camera

Function		Refer to
Exposure		P.7-12
	Add Frame	P.7-6
	Continuous Shoot	P.7-6
Modes	Camera Effects	P.7-7
	Panorama/ Scanner	P.7-7
Barcode/Sca	n	P.9-25
Data Folder		P.7-4
Picture Size		P.7-12
Scene		P.7-12
Picture Qual	ity	P.13-13
Self-timer		P.7-6
	Display Indicators	-
	Shutter Sound	P.13-13
Settings	Save Pictures to	P.13-13
Settings	Auto Save	P.13-13
	Panorama Settings	-
	Remote Shutter Set.	-
Help		P.7-4



Function Refer to Exposure P.7-12 Display Size P.13-13 P.7-5 Data Folder Record Time/Size P.7-12 Microphone P.13-13 Video Quality P.13-13 Self-timer P.7-6 Save Videos to P.13-13 Auto Save Settings P.13-13 Video Encode Help P.7-4

Data Folder

Function	Refer to
Pictures	P.2-20
DCIM	P.2-20
My Pictograms	P.2-20
Ring Songs-Tones	P.2-20
S! Appli	P.8-12
Music	P.2-20
Videos	P.2-20
Lifestyle-Appli	P.9-10
Books	P.2-20
Custom Screens	P.2-8
Flash [®]	P.2-20
Flash® Ringtones	P.2-20
Other Documents	P.2-20
Memory Status	P.2-20

Function Refer to S! Appli P.8-12 Osaifu-Keitai P.9-10

P.13-14

Information Settings

Settings

	•		
i	Function		Refer to
	Application Volume		P.13-14
	Backlight	Switch On/Off	-
	Dacklight	Blink	-
	Vibration		-
	Synchronization		-
	Calls & Alarms		P.13-14
	Screensaver	Switch On/Off	P.8-13
	Screensaver	Activation Time	P.13-14
	Set to Default		P.13-14
	Memory All Clear		P.13-14

ΤV

Function	Refer to
Digital TV	P.6-5
TV Player	P.6-8
TV Link	-
TV Listing	P.6-6
Reservation List	P.6-9
Settings	P.13-11

Settings

Function		Refer to
	Alarm	-
	Vibration	-
TV Alarm	Light	-
	Alarm Time	P.13-12
	Duration	-
	Set Recording	P.13-11
	Image Location	-
Broadcast	Notify Connection	-
Data	Location	-
Data	Manufacture	
	Number	-
	Delete StationData	-
Screen Size		P.6-5
Landscape	Display Pict	-
Sets.	Enlarge Point	-
3613.	Key Direction	-
Sound Output		P.13-12
Sound Output		P.13-12
Calls & Alarms		P.13-12
TV Reserve Prior		-
Auto Exit	Auto Exit Time	P.13-12
AUIO EXII	Phone Closing	P.13-12

Entertainment

Function		Refer to
S! Quick News		P.5-8
	What's New	P.9-22
S! CAST/	History	P.9-22
S! CAS I/ Weather	Registration/Cancel	P.9-22
Icon	Get Latest Contents	P.9-34
icon	S! CAST Notif.	-
	Weather Icon	P.9-22
BookSurfing		P.9-24
e-Book Viewer		P.9-24
•		

S! Quick News

Function		Refer to
S! Quick News List		P.5-8
S! Loop List		P.5-12
Settings	Automatic Update	P.5-12
	Standby Settings	-
	Reset S! Quick News	-

S! CAST/Weather Icon: Weather Icon

Function		Refer to
Weather		P.9-34
Manual Update		P.9-22
	Standby Setting	P.13-15
Settings	Weather Notif.	-
	Icon Update	P.13-15

Tools

Tools 1

Function		Refer to
Calendar		P.9-2
Alarms		P.9-14
Wakeup TV		P.9-16
Tasks		P.9-5
Calculator		P.9-13
Expenses	Add New Expense	P.9-8
Memo	Totals	P.9-8
	Edit Category	P.9-30
Osaifu-Keitai		P.9-10

Tools 1: Osaifu-Keitai

Function		Refer to
Lifestyle-Appli		P.9-10
IC Card Settings	IC Card Status	-
	IC Card Lock	P.9-11
	Remote Lock	P.9-11
	Interface Settings	-
	Balance Info	P.9-31
	Set to Default	P.13-15

Tools 2

Function	Refer to
Stopwatch	P.9-20
Countdown Timer	P.9-21
World Clock	P.9-19
Hour Minder	P.9-18

Tools 3

Function	Refer to
Document Viewer	P.9-23
Notepad	P.9-7

Function		Refer to
W-1	Record Time	P.9-30
Voice Recorder	Ring Songs-Tones	P.9-9
Recorder	Save Recording to	P.9-30
	Scan Barcode	P.9-25
	Open Barcode	P.9-35
Barcode/	Create QR Code	P.9-26
Scan	Scan Card	P.9-27
	Scan Text	P.9-28
	Scanned Results	P.9-35
Phone Help		-

Phone

Function		Refer to
Phone Book		P.2-16
Add New En	try	P.2-16
Information		P.1-6
Call Log		P.3-6
Play Messag	es	P.3-3
Call Voicema	il	P.3-9
Category Co	ntrol	P.2-27
My Details		P.1-10
Speed Dial L	ist	P.3-5
Mail Groups		P.2-19
S! Addressb	ook Backup	P.12-14
	Sort Entries	P.2-18
Ph.Book	Select Phone Book	P.13-6
Settings	Save New Entry	P.13-6
New Number Prompt		P.13-6
Manage Entries	Copy All	-
	Memory Status	P.2-16
	Delete All	P.2-28



Settings

■ Phone Settings

Function		Refer to
Mode Settings		P.13-2
Display		P.13-3
Custom Scre	eens	P.2-8
Sounds & Al	erts	P.2-9
Date & Time		P.13-2
言語選択 (La	nguage)	P.13-3
User	New Entry	P.2-15
Dictionary	Saved Word List	P.2-26
Dictionary	Acquire Dictionary	P.2-15
Ringer Output		P.13-5
Earpiece Volume		P.3-10
Change Menu		P.2-4
Locks		P.11-2
Software	Software Update	P.14-5
Update	Update Result	P.14-5
Master	Reset Settings	P.13-18
Reset	Reset All	P.13-18

Phone Settings: Display

- none cominger ziepim,		
Function		Refer to
Wallpaper		P.2-7
System Grap	hics	P.13-3
Font	Font Size	P.2-5
Settings	Font Weight	P.2-5
	Clock/Calendar	P.13-4
Standby	Standby Window	P.2-6
Display	Show Indicators	P.13-4
Display	Show Operator	
	Name	-
Vivid Mode		-
Greeting Me	ssage	-
	Duration	P.13-4
	Messages	P.13-4
External	Display	
Display	Date&Time	-
	Clock Type	-
	Caller Display	P.13-4
Pooklight	Time Out	P.13-3
Backlight	Brightness	P.13-3
Display Saving		P.13-3
Dial Number		-

Phone Settings: Sounds & Alerts

Function	Refer to
Volume	P.13-5
Ringtone/videos	P.2-9
System Sounds	P.13-5
Vibration	P.2-9
Event Light	P.13-5
Status Light	-
Any Key Answer	P.13-5

Phone Settings: Date & Time

Function	Refer to
Set Date/Time	P.13-2
Time Correction	P.13-2
Daylight Saving	P.13-2
Set Time Zone	P.13-2
Clock/Calendar	P.13-4
World Clock	P.9-19
Alarms	P.9-14
Set Holiday	-
Time Format	P.13-2
Date Format	P.13-2
Calendar Format	P.13-2

Phone Settings: Locks

Function	Refer to
PIN Entry	P.11-2
Change PIN2	P.11-4
Password Lock	P.11-2
IP Service Setting	P.13-16
Phone Book Lock	P.11-3
History Lock	P.11-3
Show Secret Data	P.11-3
Chng Handset Code	P.1-12



■ Connectivity

Function		Refer to
Bluetooth		P.12-6
Infrared	Switch On/Off	P.12-3
	Send All	P.12-4
USB Mode	Mass Storage	P.12-10
USB Wode	MTP Mode	P.8-3
USB Charge		P.13-17
Memory Card		P.2-23

Connectivity: Bluetooth

Function		Refer to
Switch On/Off		P.12-7
Search for D	evices	P.12-7
Paired Devic	es	P.12-7
Send All		P.12-8
Setting Watc	h	P.13-17
	Device Name	-
	Visibility	P.13-17
My Device	Sound Output	-
Settings	Handsfree Setting	-
	S! Appli Request	P.10-8
	Bluetooth Timeout	P.13-17
My Device Details		-

Connectivity: Memory Card

Function		Refer to
Backup/ Restore	Backup	P.12-12
	Restore	P.12-12
	Encode	P.12-13
DPOF	Number of Copies	P.7-11
	Settings	P.7-13
	Check Settings	P.7-11
	Reset Settings	-

Function	Refer to
SD Local Contents	-
Format Card	P.2-24
Memory Status	P.2-20

Call/Video Call		
	unction	Refer to
Call Time &	Call Timers	P.3-7
	Data Counter	P.13-7
Cosi	Call Costs	P.3-7
	Switch On/Off	P.3-3
Answer	Answer Time	-
Phone	Outgoing Message	-
	Volume	-
	Voicemail	P.3-9
Voicemail/	Diverts	P.3-8
Divert	Cancel All	P.3-9
	Status	P.3-12
	Camera Picture	P.13-7
	Incoming Picture	P.13-7
	Outgoing Picture	P.13-7
Video Call	Hold Guidance Pict	-
Video Cali	Backlight	-
	Loudspeaker	P.13-7
	Mute Microphone	-
	Remote Monitor	P.3-10
Show My Number		P.3-13
out Missed Calls		P.3-9
Int'l Calling	Int'l Prefix	-
int i Calling	Country Codes	-
Disp. Time/	Display Call Cost	P.13-7
Call	Call Time Counter	P.13-7

Function		Refer to
	Outgoing Calls	-
Call	Incoming Calls	-
Barring	Rejected Numbers	P.3-13
Darring	Change NW	P.3-13
	Password	F.3-13
Minute Minder		P.13-7
Auto	Switch On/Off	-
Answer	Answer Time	-
Call Waiting		P.3-12

■ Network Settings

Function		Refer to
Offline Mode		P.1-11
Retrieve NW Info		P.13-17
Location Info	URL Setting	-
	Datum On/Off	P.13-17
	Location Property	P.13-17
Network Info		-



Index

Numbers
3D Pictogram
A
AC Charger
В
Backlight 13-3 Backup 12-11 Backup 12-12 Deleting files 12-13 Encode 12-13 Restore 12-12 Battery v, 1-7, 14-4 Battery Cover 1-2

Bluetooth® 12-6 Change Name 12-9 Deleting Paired Devices 12-9 Disconnecting Devices 12-9 My Device Settings 13-17 Printing images 7-11 Receiving files 12-8 Sending files 7-12, 12-8, 12-8 Setting Watch 13-17 Bookmarks 5-7 Deleting titles 5-11 Editing Titles 5-11 BookSurfing® 9-24
С
Calculator9-13 Copying Calculation Results9-31
Exchange Rate
Calendar
Deleting Schedules9-4
Editing Schedules9-29
Opening Schedules9-4
Saving Schedules 9-3 Call Barring 3-8
Black List
Payphone3-13
Unavailable 3-13
Unknown3-13
Withheld3-13
Call Forwarding3-8
Call Log3-6
Deleting
Data Counter
Resetting
Call Time Counter13-7

Call Waiting Call Waiting (answering Line 2)	3-12
Caller ID	
Calling	3-2
Camera	
Auto Save	
Capturing Still Images	
Macro	
Picture Quality	
Recording Video	
Save Pictures to	
Save Videos to	
Self-timer	7-6
Video Quality	13-13
Center Access Code	1-12
Change NW Password	3-13
Change PIN	11-4
Character Code List	14-12
Charger Terminal	
Charging	
Chat Folder	4-16
Delete Folder	4-18
Deleting All Messages	4-18
Reset	4-18
Clock/Calendar	13-4
Common Settings	13-10
Communication Services	10-1
Composite	7-8
Conference Call	3-8
Conference Call (opening another line) 3-12
Countdown Timer	
Crop	8-9
Custom Screens	
Web Access	
Customer Service	

D		
_		
Data Broadcast (Japanese)		
Back to Top		
Change View (Data)		
Set Recording	13-11	
Data Folder	2-20	
Change List View	2-29	
Files (attaching)	2-21, 4-5	
Files (moving/copying)	2-22	
Files (opening)		
Files (sorting)		
Files (using)		
Files/folders (deleting)		
Files/folders (renaming)		
Folders (adding)		
Selecting Multiple Files		
Set Secret (folders)		
Slide Show		
Unset Secret (folders)		
Date & Time		
Calendar Format		
Date Format		
Time Format		
Daylight Saving		
Delete (Speed Dial)		
Delivery Report		
Digital TV (→ TV)		
Adding Reception Areas	6-10	
Area Setup	6-4	
Areas (settings)	13-12	
Auto Exit		
Calls & Alarms		
Change Area		
Image		
Sound Output		
Set Channels		
Sound Output		
Subtitle/Sound		
Switching Reception Areas	6-10	

Caller Display 13-4 Checking Lifestyle-Appli Balance 9-31 Duration 13-4 Messages 13-4 Viewing new messages 4-12
F
Feeling Mail (creating) 4-5 Feeling Mail (receiving) 4-10 Font Size 2-5 Format Card 2-24
G
General Notesxi Guide Usage Notesii
Н
Handset Closed 1-2 Handset Code 1-12 Handset Keys 1-3 Handset mail address 4-3 Handset Menus 2-2 Handset Open 1-2 Handset Parts 1-2 Handset Power On/Off 1-8 Handset Responses 2-9 Setting Incoming Mail Ring Time 2-27 Ringtones 2-9 Vibration 2-9 Handy Extras 9-1 Headphone Port 1-2 Headphones (answering calls) 3-10 History Lock 11-3 Hold 3-10 Hour Minder 9-18 Assign Tone/Video 9-33 For Manner Mode 13-15 Link to World Clk 13-15 Vibration 9-33



Link to Feeling	13-
Link to World Clk	
Location Info	
Datum On/Off	
Location Property	13-1
Locks	1-12, 11-
Loudspeaker	3-11, 13-7, 13-1
М	
Mail Groups	
Changing members	
Deleting	
Edit Name	
Main Menu	
Manner mode	
Mass Storage	
Master Reset	
Format Card	
Reset All	
Reset Settings	
Media Player	8-
Delete All WMA	
Playlists	8-8, 8-1
Sound Output	
Memory All Clear (S! App	
Memory Card	
Format Card	
Opening files	2-2
Memory Card Slot	1-2, 2-2
Memory Card Structure 8	
Menu List	
Camera	
Communication	
Data Folder	
Entertainment	
Media Player	
Messaging	14-2
Messaging	14-2 14-2
Messaging Phone S! Appli	14-2 14-2 14-2
Messaging	14-2 14-2 14-2

Tools	14-27
TV	14-26
Yahoo! Keitai	14-24
Menu Operations	2-2
Message List View	13-8
Message Notice	13-8
Messages (creating/sending)	.4-4, 4-7
3D Pictogram	
Date & Time	
Drafts	4-17
Edit & Send	4-17
Editing/resending	4-17
Messaging Settings	
Pict Setting	4-8
Preview Message	4-4
Recipients (adding)	4-8
Recipients (selecting/entering)	4-8
Save to Drafts	
Set Auto Play File	4-9
Set Sent Cancel	4-8
Signature Settings	4-8
Speed Mail List	4-8
Templates	4-9
Within the Network	4-8
Messages (deleting)	
Messages (forwarding)	4-17
Messages (protecting)	4-17
Messages (receiving/checking) Copying Text	4-10
Copying Text	4-13
Mail List	
Opening New Mail Out of Standby	
Retrieve New Msg	
Save to Data Folder	
Save to Phone Book	
Scroll Unit	
Using Linked Info	
View Mail Address	
Viewing on External Display	
Messages (sorting)	
Anti Spam Measures	4-15

Appendix

14

Classify	
Messaging (→ SMS, S! Mail)	4-2
Folders (adding)	-18 P
Folders (deleting)	-18 Parray Ondo Link 4444
Folders (renaming)	10 Pager Code List14-11
Font Size	_12 Password Lock11-2
General Settings	3-8 PC (connecting handset)12-10
Selecting Multiple Messages	PC Site Browser5-4
Set Secret	Jumping to Specific Locations5-10
Sort	Switching View5-10
Unset Secret	Warning Message13-10
Window Description	
Microphone	1-2 Zooming Specific Areas5-10
Minute Minder1	2 7 Phone Book2-16
Missed Call Notification	Category Control2-2/
Mode Settings	3-2 Changing Light Color/Vibration Pattern2-27
MTP Mode	9-3 Create Message2-27
Multi Job	Deleting entries2-28
Multi Party	Lating entries2-28
Music (deleting)	New Number Prompt13-6
Music (obtaining)	Q_2 Opening from Other Functions2-16
Music (playing)	Personal Hingtone2-1/
Last Played Music	2-17, 2-27
Playback Pattern	Save New Entry13-6
Sound Effects	Saving Other Information2-27
My Details1	10 Secret2-1/
Sending via Bluetooth®	2-0 Select Priorie Book13-6
Sending via Infrared1	2-5 Phone Book Lock11-3
Containing the minus commission of the containing the minus commission of the containing the con	Phone Book search2-18
N	Picture Editor7-8
	PIN14-2
Near Chat (Japanese)1	
Network Password1	
Notepad	
Call Notepad	
Edit Text/Change Category	Printing (Bluetooth®)7-11
0	Q
Offline Mode	-11 QR Code9-26
Optional Services	
opuona oo 11000	0 Quion Oporationio

Quick Reply 4-13
R
Received Calls 3-10
Received Msg. View 13-8
Record Caller Voice 3-11
Redial (Dialled Numbers) 3-10
Reference URLs 14-22
Reject (calls) 3-10
Remote Lock (S! FeliCa) 9-11
Call Remote Lock
Count for Lock 9-31
Mail Remote Lock 9-11
Notice Settings 9-31
Remote Monitor 3-10
Reply4-11
Quick Reply4-13 Quoting Original Message Text4-13
Reply All 4-13
Reset (→ Master Reset) 13-18
Reset All 13-18
Reset Settings 13-18
Retrieve NW Info 1-8, 13-17
Ringer Output13-5
S
S! Addressbook Back-up 12-14
Auto Sync Settings 12-17
Confirming User ID & Password 12-17
Sync History
S! Appli Request 10-8
S! Applications 8-12
Activation Time (Screensaver) 13-14
Application Volume
Calls & Alarms
Deleting
Screensaver 8-13
S! Cast
Get Latest Contents 9-34



S! Cast page Options 9-34 Weather Icon 9-22

		Balance Info	
		Check Balance	9-31
		IC Card Settings	
		S! FeliCa (locking)	9-11
		S! Friend's Status	10-2
		Editing member list	
		IP Service Setting	
		Opening Member Status	
		Registering Members	10-3
		Request Reply	
		Status Notif. List	10-4
		Status Update	
		S! Loop (Japanese)	
		S! Mail	4-2
	₽	Arrange Mail	
	ಕ	Attaching Files	
	9	Auto Play File	
	Appendix	Feeling Mail	
	×	Message DL	
	14	Picture Appearance	
		S! Mail (sending)	
		S! Music Connect (Japanese)	
		S! Quick News	
		Automatic Update	
		Deleting items	
		S! Loop List	
		S! Town (Japanese)	
7	7	Safety Precautions	
S	34	SAR	xiv
	24		
4	-34		

Saved Pages	5-7
Deleting pages	
Editing Titles	
Scan Barcode	
Open Barcode	
Scanning during Text Entry	9-35
Using Scan Results	9-35
Scan Card	
Using Scan Results	
Scan Text	
Scan during Text Entry	9-35
Using Scan Results	9-35
Schedules (→ Calendar)	9-3
Security Codes	1-12
Sending Status	
Sent Msq.View	
Set as Wallpaper	
Set Date/Time	
Set Sent Cancel	
Set Time Zone9-	
Set to Default (S! Applications)	13-14
Set to Default (S! FeliCa)	
Shortcuts	2-2
Customizing	2-25
Show My ID	
Show My Number	
Show Secret Data	11-3
Side Keys	1-3
Signature Settings	
Simple Menu	
Slide W paper	
Small Light	
SMS	
Expiry Time	
SMS (sending)	
Softkeys	
Software Update	
Sounds & Alerts2	
Speaker	
Specifications	14-18

Specifications (by function)14-2	
Basic Operations14-20	0
Calling14-20	
Camera & Imaging14-2	
Communication Services14-22	2
Connectivity & File Backup 14-22	2
Digital TV 14-20	0
Handy Extras14-22	
Media Player & S! Applications14-2	1
Messaging 14-20	
Yahoo! Keitai & PC Site Browser 14-20	0
Speed Dial List3-	
Speed Mail List4-	В
Standby1-	
Standby Window (Japanese)2-	
Calendar/Tag Panel2-	
Display Panel2-	
Display Window2-2	
Member Panel2-	
News Panel2-	
Shortcut Panel2-	
Using Tags2-	
Still images (capturing)7-	
Add Frame7-	
Camera Effects7-	
Continuous Shoot7-	
Panorama Picture7-	
Picture Size7-12	
Scanner7-	
Scene	
Shutter Sound	
Still images (capturing & sending) 7-4, 7-	
Still images (editing)7-	
Additional editing options7-13	
Changing sizes7-	
Face Arrange7-	
Merge Panorama7-10	
Stopwatch9-2	
Strap Eyelet1-	
Streaming5-3, 5-1	ı

Swap Calls3-12	Help6-10
System Graphics13-3	Program Information6-6
System Sounds13-5	TV Listing (Japanese)6-6
· _	Using Wireless Headphones6-10
T	TV Player6-8
Table of Contentsiii	TV programs (recording/playing)6-7
	Marker6-11
Tasks9-5	Memory Remaining6-11
Deleting Tasks9-6	Playback Pattern6-11
Editing Tasks9-29	Playing Split Files6-11
Opening Tasks	Recorded programs (deleting)6-11
Text (editing)2-14	Recorded programs (renaming)6-11
Text Entry2-10	TV Timers (recording/watching)6-9
Call Notepad9-30	Setting Timer via Program Information6-12
Clear Log2-26	Timer entries (editing/deleting)6-12
Emoticons2-12	Timer log records (opening/deleting)6-12
Hiragana2-11	Wakeup TV9-16
Hiragana to Katakana/Alphanumeric	
Conversion2-13	U
Input/Conversion	USB Charge1-7, 13-17
Inserting Line Breaks2-26	User Dictionary2-15
Inserting Phone Book Entry Items2-26	Editing/deleting entries2-15
Inserting Spaces2-26	USIM Card14-2
Kanji2-11 Katakana2-12	USIM PINs (→ PIN)14-2
Mail & Web Extensions2-13	
	Utility Softwarev, 12-10
One-Hiragana Conversion2-11 Quick Conversion2-13	V
Reset Learning2-13	•
Switching Entry Modes2-10	Vibration2-9
Symbols & Pictograms2-12	Video (deleting)8-7
Undo/Recover2-12	Video (editing)8-9
Using Character Codes2-26	Video (obtaining)8-3
Using Pager Code2-26	Video (playing)8-6
When Target Word is Not Listed2-11	Display Size8-14
Time Correction13-2	Last Played Video8-14
Troubleshooting14-6	Playback Pattern8-14
TV (watching)6-5	Sound Effects8-14
AV mode select6-10	Video (recording)7-5
Channels (saving)6-10	Display Size13-13
Data Broadcast (Japanese)6-6	Microphone13-13
Data Di Sadoast (vaparioso)0-0	Record Time/Size7-12

Video (recording & sending) 7	7-5
Video Calling3	
Alternative Image	
Incoming Picture13	
Loudspeaker	
Outgoing Picture	
Remote Monitor	
Video Calls (answering)	2_/1
Video Calls (placing)	
Video subtitles8-	
Changing Start/End Point	
Deleting	
Editing Text	
Voice Calling	
Voice Calls (answering)	
Voice Calls (placing)	
Voice Recorder	
Record Time9-	
Save and Send9-	
Save Recording to9-	
Voicemail 3	
Volume (ringtones) 13	3-5
W	
••	
Wakeup TV9-	
Wallpaper2	
Warranty 14-	
Weather Indicator9-	
Icon Update13-	
Manual Update9-	
Standby Setting13-	15
Weather9-	34
World Clock 9-	19
Adding Custom Time Zone 9-	33
Opening World Clock in Standby 9-	19
Y	
Yahoo! Keitai5	5-3



j	(

Objectives
Accessing Secret Files/Entries
Data Folder2-22
Messaging folders 4-14
Phone Book2-17
Schedules/tasks 9-4
Accessing the Internet
From Internet pages 5-11
From message text4-12
From scan results 9-35
Media Player8-3
PC Site Browser 5-4
Yahoo! Keitai5-3
Browsing/Viewing
Document Viewer 9-23
e-Books
PC Site Browser5-4
S! Cast
S! Quick News
Yahoo! Keitai
Calculating
Calculator
Expenses Memo
Canceling
Alarm
Call Forwarding
Download Dictionary2-15
Hour Minder9-18
IC Card Lock9-11
Keypad Lock
Large Font Menu2-5
Manner mode 1-11
Offline Mode1-11
Password Lock
S! Cast
S! Familiar Usability2-25
Secret folders2-29, 4-18
Simple Menu
,

Voicemail	3-9
Changing	
Font Size	2-5
Font Weight	2-5
Handset Code	1-12
Handset mail address	4-3
Network Password	3-13
PINs	
Changing Ringtones	
Data Folder	2-29
Feeling Mail	13-8
Phone Book	
Ringtone/videos	
Composing/Sending Messages	
Arrange Mail	-6. 4-9
Feeling Mail	4-5
From Call Log	
From Internet pages	
From message text	4-12
From Phone Book	2-27
From received messages	
From scan results	
From sent messages	
S! Mail	
SMS	
Copying	
Calculation results	9-31
Data Folder files	2-22
Scan results	
Text (e-Books)	
Text (Internet)	
Text (Messaging)	
Text (S! Cast pages)	
Text entry window	
Exchanging Files	
Bluetooth®	12-6
Infrared	
IrSS Transfer	
Mass Storage	
MTP Mode	

Hiding Files/Entries
Data Folder2-22
Messaging folders4-14
Phone Book2-17
Schedules/tasks9-29
Inserting/Removing
Battery 14-4
Memory Card2-23
USIM Card14-3
Locking/Restricting
Call Log11-3
Incoming/outgoing calls3-13
Keypad Lock1-9
Mail records
Password Lock
Phone Book
PIN Entry
S! FeliCa9-11
Managing Schedules Calendar9-2
Tasks
Measuring Time Countdown Timer9-21
Stopwatch 9-20
Notifying Phone Number Opening My Details1-10
Via Bluetooth®12-9
Via Infrared
Placing Calls
Calling Previously Dialed Numbers
(Redial)3-10
Calling from Received Calls3-10
From Internet pages5-11
From message text
From Phone Book2-18
From scan results9-35
International calls
Speed Dial
Video Calls
Voice Calls
10.00 Ca

Playing	From received messages
Answer Phone messages/Caller Voice3-3	From scan results
Files (Scan Barcode)9-36	Scanning
Music8-4	Business cards
Recorded TV programs6-8	QR Codes
Recorded TV programs from Timer log6-12	Text
Split files (TV)6-11	Searching
Streaming5-11	Bluetooth® devices
Video8-6	Music to download
Voice files9-9	Music to play
Voicemail messages3-9	Phone Book
Rejecting	Text (Internet)
Calls from public phones3-13	Video to play
Calls from specific numbers3-13	Sending via S! Mail
Calls from unsaved numbers3-13	Data Folder files
Calls with undisplayable Caller ID3-13	QR Codes
Calls without Caller ID3-13	Scan results
Neat Chat requests10-8	Still images
Resetting/Formatting	URLs
All settings13-18	Video
Handset13-18	Voice files
Memory Card2-24	Setting Wallpaper
Saving	From Data Folder
Arrange Mail templates4-6	From Phone Settings
Backup12-12	From scan results
Captured still images 7-4, 7-6, 7-7	Showing in Standby
Draft messages4-8	Clock/Calendar
Edited still images7-8	S! Applications
Files (Internet)5-11	Standby Window
Files (S! Cast pages)9-34	Wallpaper
Mail attachments4-12	World Clock
Notepad9-7	Using as Alarm Clock
Phone Book entries2-16	Alarm
Recorded video7-5	Hour Minder
Scan results 9-35, 9-36	Wakeup TV
TV channels6-10	Using Outdoors
Saving Phone Book Entries	Alarm
Add New Entry2-16	Camera
From Call Log3-11	Digital TV
From message text4-13	Hour Minder

From received messages	
From scan results	9-36
Scanning	
Business cards	9-27
QR Codes	9-25
Text	9-28
Searching	
Bluetooth® devices	12-7
Music to download	8-3
Music to play	8-4
Phone Book	2-18
Text (Internet)	5-10
Video to play	8-6
Sending via S! Mail	
Data Folder files2	-21, 4-5
QR Codes	9-26
Scan results	9-36
Still images	7-4, 7-7
URLs	5-10
Video	7-5
Voice files	9-30
Setting Wallpaper	
From Data Folder	2-29
From Phone Settings	2-7
From scan results	9-36
Showing in Standby	
Clock/Calendar	13-4
S! Applications	8-13
Standby Window	2-6
Wallpaper	2-7
World Clock	9-19
Jsing as Alarm Clock	
Alarm	
Hour Minder	
Wakeup TV	9-16
Jsing Outdoors	
Alarm	
Camera	7-2
Digital TV	
Hour Minder	9-18



Warranty & Service

■ Warranty

Warranty is provided when you purchase handset.

- Check the name of distributor and date of purchase.
- Read through contents and keep in a safe place.
- The warranty term is described in the warranty.

■ After-Sales Services

See **P.14-6** "Troubleshooting" before contacting SoftBank for service or repairs.

If you cannot find solutions or solve problems, contact SoftBank Customer Center, Customer Assistance (**P.14-39**) in your subscription area and provide a detailed description of the problem.

- Repairs within warranty are performed under terms and conditions described.
- Out of warranty, possible repairs are performed upon request at subscriber expense.

For other services, contact the distributor, the nearest SoftBank shop or SoftBank Customer Center, General Information (P.14-39).

Replacement parts are available for 6 years after termination of production.

- SoftBank is not liable for any damages resulting from use of this product.
- SoftBank is not liable for any damages resulting from accidental loss/alteration of handset data. Keep a copy of Phone Book entries, etc. in a separate place.
- Disassembling or modifying handset may violate the Radio Law.
 Modified handset will not be repaired.

Customer Service

For SoftBank handset or service information, call General Information. For repairs, call Customer Assistance.

SoftBank Customer Centers

From a SoftBank handset, dial toll free at **157** for General Information or **113** for Customer Assistance

SoftBank Global Call Center

From outside Japan, dial +81-3-5351-3491 (International charges apply.)

Call these numbers toll free from landlines.

Subscription Area	Service Center	Phone Number
Hokkaido, Aomori, Akita, Iwate, Yamagata, Miyagi, Fukushima, Niigata, Tokyo, Kanagawa, Chiba, Saitama, Ibaraki, Tochigi, Gunma, Yamanashi, Nagano, Toyama, Ishikawa, Fukui	General Information	© 0088-240-157
	Customer Assistance	6 0088-240-113
Aichi, Gifu, Mie, Shizuoka	General Information	© 0088-241-157
	Customer Assistance	@0088-241-113
Osaka, Hyogo, Kyoto, Nara, Shiga, Wakayama	General Information	© 0088-242-157
	Customer Assistance	6 0088-242-113
Hiroshima, Okayama, Yamaguchi, Tottori, Shimane, Tokushima, Kagawa, Ehime, Kochi, Fukuoka, Saga, Nagasaki, Oita, Kumamoto, Miyazaki, Kagoshima, Okinawa	General Information	© 0088-250-157
	Customer Assistance	6 0088-250-113

SoftBank 820SH/821SH Instruction Guide

February 2008, First Edition **SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp.**

For additional information, please visit a SoftBank shop.

Model: SoftBank 820SH 821SH

Manufacturer: SHARP CORPORATION



Please help the mobile industry maintain high environmental standards. Recycle your old handsets, batteries and charger units (all manufacturers and brands). Before you recycle, please remember these important points:

- Handsets, batteries and chargers submitted for recycling cannot be returned.
- Always erase all data recorded on old handsets (Phone Book entries, call records, mail, etc.) before recycling.

